JOHN DYNELEY PRINCE, PH. D.

ПРАКТИЧНА ГРАМАТИКА
СРПСКО - ХРВАТСКОГ ЈЕЗИКА

PRACTICAL GRAMMAR
OF THE
SERBO - CROATIAN LANGUAGE

45.—

Strahinja K. Kostić

СКостин II 854 ID=512243634

ПРАКТИЧНА ГРАМАТИКА

СРПСКО-ХРВАТСКОГ ЈЕЗИКА

ОД

ЏОН ДАЈНЛИ ПРИНС

изванредног посланика и опуномоћеног министра Сједињених Држава Америке у Краљевини Срба, Хрвата и Словенаца

ИЗДАЊЕ ДРЖАВНЕ ШТАМПАРИЈЕ

ДРЖАВНА ШТАМПАРИЈА
КРАЉЕВИНЕ СРБА, ХРВАТА И СЛОВЕНАЦА
БЕОГРАД — 1929.

PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

OF THE

SERBO-CROATIAN LANGUAGE

BY

JOHN DYNELEY PRINCE, Ph. D.

Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States
of America to the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes

PUBLISHED BY THE NATIONAL PRESS

Поклон библиотека
проф. др Страхиње К. Костића

NATIONAL PRESS
OF THE KINGDOM OF THE SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES
BELGRADE — 1929.

Инв. бр. 1503870

БИБЛИОТЕКА МАТИЦЕ СРПСКЕ
НОВИ САД

BLAGONAKLONOM DOZVOLOM

OVO JE DELO POSVEĆENO

NJEGOVOM VELIČANSTVU

ALEKSANDRU PRVOME

KRALJU SRBA, HRVATA I SLOVENACA

KOJEGA MUDROST I NEPREKIDNO STARANJE HRANE
I ODRŽAVAJU BLAGOSTANJE NJEGOVE DRŽAVE.

BY GRACIOUS PERMISSION

THIS WORK IS DEDICATED

TO HIS MAJESTY

ALEXANDER THE FIRST

KING OF THE SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES

WHOSE SAGACITY AND UNFAILING CARE FOSTER
AND MAINTAIN THE WELFARE OF HIS STATE

PREFACE

Serbo-Croatian is the term generally accepted to denote the principal idiom of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes. This language is important, not only for its own sake, but because, owing to its logical and archaic system of grammar, it is an excellent key to the other Slavonic idioms, especially to Russian and Slovene.

In spite of many statements to the contrary, Serbian and Croatian are one and the same language, the chief difference being the fact that the Serbs proper usually write their speech in the Cyrillic alphabet (similar to the Russian), while the Croats generally use Latin characters modified by diacritic points to indicate phonetic values.

There are three main dialects of Serbo-Croatian; viz., the southern, the eastern, and the western (Dalmatian), but of these only the eastern and southern forms have a noteworthy literary development. Almost the only point of radical difference between these dialects consists in the substitution by the southern idiom of the original **e**-sound, if short, by **-je;** and if long by **-ije,** while the eastern dialect uses the plain **e** in all forms; thus, (eastern) **vera** faith; (southern) **vjera;** (eastern) **dete** child; (southern) **dijete,** etc. It should be noted that only the **e**-vowel which

is derived from the Old Slavonic ѣ **(yat)** suffers these alterations in the southern dialect.

It should be noted that the Serbs use both the southern and eastern dialects as their literary language, whereas the Croats use only the southern idiom.

In the rather rarely used western dialect, the **e**-vowel (old **yat**) is represented by **i,** as **vira** faith; **dite** child, etc.

The ordinary names given to these dialects are respectively, (eastern) **ekavski;** (southern) **jekavski** and (western) **ikavski.** Sometimes they are also distinguished by the form in use for the interrogative pronouns „what": **što; kaj;** and **ča;** viz., **štokavski, kajkavski** and **čakavski.**

In using the following lessons, the student should carefully study the grammatical principles therein expounded and should then translate in writing the exercises belonging to each section, preceding which is the necessary Serbo-Croatian vocabulary arranged in alphabetical order. The learner should retranslate into Serbo-Croatian his written version of the theme, before proceeding to the next section and exercise. In this way, a rapid and thorough knowledge will be gained. Oral practice with a teacher may be had simultaneously with the study of the lessons; in fact, a teacher is absolutety necessary to give the student the correct pronunciation. Even if such a teacher cannot be obtained, however, the student will find, that after working through this grammar in the manner indicated, he will very soon be able to read and understand the language.

Conversations on ordinary topics and a few reading extracts have been added for the learner, as soon as he is sufficiently advanced.

It is hoped this work may facilitate for Anglo-Saxons a knowledge of the principal language of the great and economically growing Kingdom of Yugoslavia, whose people stand second to none in steadfast energy and general capacity.

I have much pleasure in thanking H. E. Mr. Milan Grol, the Minister of Public Instruction, for his interest in the present work. I wish also to express my gratitude to Professor Dragutin Kostić for his valuable assistance, both with the accentuation and text correction in general, and finally, to Mr. Ilija Petrović of the Ministry of Public Instruction for his general supervision of the publication.

Legation of the United States of America

Belgrade
June 5th, 1928.

John Dyneley Prince.

CONTENTS

		pp.
Part I Grammar		1—125

(Roman numerals refer to paragraphs)

Accent	II	3 ff.
Adjective; Hard	XVI a, b, c	22 ff.
Adjective; Soft	XVII	25 ff.
Adverb	XX	32
Article	III	8
Aspects	XXVI h	85 ff.
Auxiliary Verbs	XXVI	59 ff.
Classification of Verbs	XXVI a	63 ff.
Comparison of Adjectives	XIX	30 ff.
Conjunctions	XXVII	116 ff.
Conjugation	XXVI c, d	69 ff.
Feminine Nouns	XIV	19 ff.
Future	XXVI j	111 ff.
Gerunds	XXVI c	72
Infinitive Stems	XXVI b	68
Impersonal Verbs	XXVI f	82 ff.
Insert Neuter Nouns (-en and -et)	XIII	17 ff.
Interjections	XXVIII	120 ff.
Irregular Feminine Nouns	XV	21
Irregular Neuter Nouns	XII	16
List of Verbs	XXVI i	87 ff
Masculine Nouns	V	9
Masculine Nouns; Hard	VI	10 ff.
Masculine Nouns with vowel before final consonant	VII	12
Masculine Nouns ending in -in	IX	14

		pp.
Masculine Nouns; Soft	X	14
Mutation of Consonants	VIII	13
Neuter Nouns	XI	15
Nouns	IV ff.	8 ff.
Numerals	XXIII	39 ff.
Orthography	I	1 ff.
Phonetics	I	1 ff.
Preparticles	XXVI k	113 ff.
Prepositions	XXV	46 ff.
Pronouns; Demonstrative	XXI c	35
Pronouns; Indefinite	XXVI g	84
Pronouns; Interrogative	XXI b	34
Pronouns; Personal	XXI a	33
Pronouns; Possessive	XVIII	29
Pronouns; Reflexive	XXVI e	81
Pronouns; Relative	XXII	36 ff.
Syntax	XXIX	122 ff.
Time	XXIV	44
Verbs	XXVI ff.	59 ff.
Part II Exercises		126 ff.
Part III Conversations		175 ff.
Reading Exercises		209 ff.

PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

OF THE

SERBO-CROATIAN LANGUAGE

PART I

Phonetics and Orthography

§ I. The Serbo-Croatian language is written in two alphabets; viz., by the Serbs in Cyrillic, which is essentially the same as the system used by the Russians, only a few letters having been altered in the Serb system, and by the Croatians and Dalmatians in the Latin alphabet modified by diacritic points, in order to indicate certain specific sounds. It should be noted that the spelling in both systems is perfectly logical, as each consonant and vowel are always pronounced in exactly the same way. No doubled consonants are permitted, as stress is never laid upon consonants as in Italian and Russian.

The Alphabet

Cyrillic				Latin		English Values
Print		Script				
А	а	*А*	*а*	A	a	**a** in 'father'
Б	б	*Б*	*б*	B	b	**b**
В	в	*В*	*в*	V	v	**v** (dial. **w**)
Г	г	*Г*	*г*	G	g	**g** in 'good'
Д	д	*Д*	*д*	D	d	**d**
Ђ	ђ	*Ђ*	*ђ*	Đ	đ	**g** in 'gin'; **j** in 'Jim'; the soft -**j**- palatal; almost **dj**
Е	е	*Е*	*е*	E	e	**e** in 'met'; **e** in 'where'
Ж	ж	*Ж*	*ж*	Ž	ž	**z** in 'azure'
З	з	*З*	*з*	Z	z	**z** in 'zeal'
И	и	*И*	*и*	I	i	**i** in 'pin'; **i** in 'machine'

Cyrillic				Latin		English Values
Print		Script				
J	j	𝒥	𝒿	J	j	**y** consonantal
K	к	𝒦	𝓀	K	k	**k**
Л	л	𝒧	𝓁	L	l	**l** in ‘bull’
Љ	љ	𝒩	𝓃	Lj	lj	**lli** in ‘brilliant’
M	м	𝓜	𝓂	M	m	**m**
H	н	𝒩	𝓃	N	n	**n**
Њ	њ	𝒩	𝓃	Nj	nj	**ni** in ‘lenient’
O	o	𝒪	𝑜	O	o	**o** in ‘pot;’ **o** in ‘more’ **o** in ‘hole’
П	п	𝒫	𝓅	P	p	**p**
P	p	𝒫	𝓅	R	r	**r**
C	c	𝒞	𝒸	S	s	**s** in ‘safe’
T	т	𝒯	𝓉	T	t	**t**
Ћ	ћ	𝒽	𝒽	Ć	ć	**ch** in ‘chin’; the soft **ch** - palatal, almost **tj,**
У	у	𝒴	𝓎	U	u	**o** in ‘fool’
Ф	ф	𝒻	𝒻	F	f	**f**
X	x	𝒳	𝓍	H	h	**ch** in Scotch ‘loch’ (gutt.) **H** is usually omitted in Serb proper; as **fala** for **hvala**
Ц	ц	𝒸	𝒸	C	c	**ts** in ‘fits’
Ч	ч	𝒸	𝓇	Č	č	**ch** in ‘charge’
Џ	џ	𝒹	𝓈	Dž (g’)	dž	**j;** occurs usually in Turkish loanwords (as **džamija** ‘mosque’); seldom in words of native origin.
Ш	ш	𝒰	𝓊	Š	š	**sh** in ‘shall’

It should be observed that the following letters: **c, č, ć, đ, š, z,** in the Latin alphabet take their proper places; thus, **a, b, c, č, ć, d, đ,** etc. In this grammar, the Latin alphabet has been used throughout, except in some exercises, as it is much easier for the average student, who can easily transliterate, if necessary, any text into the purely Serb Cyrillic. The only diphthongs end in **-j,** as **tvôj** 'thy'. All other vowel combinations are syllable, as **pàuk** 'spider'; two syllables.

§ II. Accent

Serbo-Croatian shares with Slovene a sort of so-called musical or tonal accent which, however, is different from the tones both of Chinese and Swedish. Many persons maintain, that in practice the Serbo-Croatian language is largely **atonic,** that is, with a staccato value for each syllable, as in French. In fact, beginners in Serbo-Croatian are recommended to observe simply the long and short **quantity** of the vowels and to pronounce the words with as little stress as possible. In this way, although it is not strictly accurate, it is easy to make oneself completely intelligible and even be praised for not „slurring", which is a common failing of foreigners who speak this language, even of Russians, whose own language is highly accentuated and who, therefore, pronounce the unaccented syllables usually in a very slovenly manner. The same, by the bye, is true of standard English.

Four accents, two short and two long, are indicated in almost all Serbo-Croatian grammars; viz.,

1) the very short quantity ˋ as **kùća** 'house'; this is the very short quantity, which in words of two or more syllables, produces a falling tone or voice-drop on the syllable after the accent. In the English sentence 'he is coming', 'coming' is pronounced exactly with the same quantity and tone as is **kùća** in Serbo-Croatian. 2) The second short accent ˊ indicates a slightly longer pronunciation of the vowel, but, in words of two or more syllables, a rising tone (very slight) on the syllable following the accented syllable; thus, **màgla** 'fog', whose tones are the same as in 'coming?' pronounced in a slightly questioning tone. 3) The long rising tone accent is ′ as in **písmo** 'letter', toned as in English 'stealing', pronounced in a tone of surprise. 4) The long falling tone is indicated ⁀ as in **zlâto** 'gold' pronounced as 'stealing' with the falling tone on the last syllable. Note that enclitics, such as the short forms of the personal pronouns and some proclitics, such as the verbal preparticles, have no accent at all, and are pronounced on an even tone, although many verbal preparticles receive a tone, as will be indicated below.

Many words seem to have two accents, as in Gen. plural forms such as **slòvenacā** 'of the Slovenes', where the accent proper is on the first syllable and the final syllable, **-ā,** is long without stress, a difficult pronunciation to get accurately until one is accustomed to it.

It should be noted that, as no two Yugoslavs pronounce exactly alike, — that is, with a standardized pronunciation — it is often almost impossible for a

foreigner to know whether he ought to say, for example, **dȓžava** 'state' or **držàva,** owing to the long but unstressed vowel in the second syllable; similarly **pòslānik** 'a minister', often sounds as if it were **poslánik,** but never as in Russian **poslánnik;** with stressed **-n.**

The falling accent both short and long in the case of monosyllables is strictly observed; thus, one says **brêg** 'hill' with a falling drawl, while the shorter **vȓt** 'garden' when occurring by itself is pronounced simply with a shorter voice-fall.

After the regular accent, certain words show a quantitative prolongation, which is not properly accent but more a lengthening of the vowels. This phenomenon is especially noticeable among the peasantry and less frequent among city-dwellers. Thus, this quantity is indicated in grammars, either by the circumflex or the long line (^ or -). Such prolongations are highly important, as they serve to indicate differences in formal meaning in paradigms which resemble each other: for ex., the verbal present **ȉdēm. ȉdēš, ȉdē,** but note the Aorist **ȉde** (with short **e**) — 'I go, thou goest, he goes' ('he went'); also **nȍsīm, nȍsīš, nȍsī** 'I carry.' etc. but **nȍsi** Aor. 'he carried.' The resp. imperfects are **ȉđâh** and **nȍšâh** with long â.

Similarly, as already shown above, the final **-a** of the G., pl. is always long as distinct from the **-a** of the G. sg.; **đáka** 'of a student' — **đákā** 'of students'; **ùčenika** 'of a pupil' — **ùčenīkā** 'of pupils', etc. This is peculiarly to be observed in the definite forms of adjectives, as **(òvā) dȍbrā žèna** 'this good woman

dȍbrē žène ʿof the good womanʾ; **(òvāj) vȅlikī nôž** ʿthis large knifeʾ, but **vȅliki nôž** ʿa large knifeʾ (indef.). In the same manner, demonstrative pronouns show this sort of lengthening: **òvāj, òvā, òvō** ʿthisʾ; **ònāj, ònā, ònō** ʿthat oneʾ (note here **òna**= ʿsheʾ; **òno**= ʿitʾ), etc.

It will be observed in the following declensions and verbal inflection that the accent frequently changes before an ending, as **brêg** ʿhillʾ, P. **brégu**, but short before the longer pl. **-ovi**; **brègovi**; also in verbs as **jáviti** ʿtell, stateʾ — Pres. **jâvīm** (see List of Verbs, XXVI. i).

The student should also observe that a number ʿof proclitic and enclitic wordsʾ that is, words, which are used in close connection with following or preceding words, receive no accent at all. The most important proclitics of this type are the prepositions mostly of one syllable, such as **na, u, po, iz, od, do, među, oko, preko,** etc., for which see the chapter on Prepositions; most conjunctions show the same peculiarity; as, **i, a,** ʿandʾ, **da** ʿthatʾ, etc. However, the accents ˝ or ⁀ fall on such proclitics when they occur in combination with words which stand in direct juxtaposition with the proclitics. Thus, **on mi dade knjigu ù rūku** ʿhe gives me the book into my handʾ (= **u rûku**), but **ja sad držim knjigu u rúci** (a weak accent as ′ does not pass back) ʿI am holding the book in my handʾ; **došao mi je ù kuću** ʿhe came into the house to meʾ, but **došao mi je u kùćicu** (again an unchangeable weak accent). One says: **ì jā ì tī** (for **i jâ i tî**), but the unaccented **i**

may be used if it is desired especially to stress the pronoun, and not the conjunctive connection; thus, ˹both **you** and I˺ rather than ˹**both** you and I˺. Note the following examples of prepositions combined with verbs: **dȍznati** ˹to learn, find out˺ (from prep. **do-** ˹to˺ and **znȁti**); **pȍznati** ˹to know˺ (a person = Germ. **kennen**); **nè znati** ˹not to know.˺ Cf, **hvâlīm** ˹I praise˺, but **pòhvālīm** ˹praise˺ (single act); **zàhvālīm** ˹thank,˺ etc.

The abbreviated form of the personal pronouns are really enclitics with no accent, as **me** for **mene** ˹me˺; **te** for **tebe, mu** for **njemu** (see Pronouns), etc. This is also the case with the abbreviated forms of the verb ˹to be,˺ as **sam,** for **jȅsam** ˹I am;˺ **si** for **jȅsi** ˹thou art˺; **je** for **jȅst(e)** ˹he is˺, etc. (see **sub** Verbs). To this class belong the shortened forms of **hȍću, hȍćēs, hȍćē, hȍćēmo, hȍćēte, hȍćē** ˹I wish, will˺, etc.; viz., **ću, ćeš, će, ćemo, ćete, će.** The interrogative particle **li** is also an enclitic; as **bȉće li tamo** ˹will he (she) be there˺? It will be observed that these enclitics have their own specified place in the sentence construction, which is otherwise perfectly free in Serbo-Croatian. These enclitic particles always are found directly after the first word in the sentence. If, however, such a word happens to be a proclitic without accent, then such initial word must receive the short accent. If there are several such enclitics, their sentence order is well established; that is, verbal enclitics must precede pronominal particles except je (˹is˺), which occupies the final position. Thus the G. precedes the D. and A.; the D. precedes the. A. If the

interr. **li** is used, it must come first of all. Thus, **ôn mi ga je dànas pokázao** 'he has shown it to me to-day' — or, **dànas mi ga je ôn pokázao-** or, **pokázao mi ga je ôn dànas.** One cannot say — **je ga mi,** or **ga mi je,** or **mi je ga** etc. Further: **ôn ćе mi ga dànas pokázati** 'he will show it me to-day'; **tî si mi ga dànas pokázao** 'thou hast shown it me to-day'; **mî smo vam ga pokázali** 'we have', etc. Note **znâm dà ćete mi ih dànas pokázati** 'I know that you will show them to me to-day'; **nè znām dà li ćemo vam ju pokázati** 'I dont know whether we shall show her to you.' etc.

Grammatical Sketch

§ III. — The Article

There is, strictly speaking, no article in standard Serbo-Croatian. Thus, **kùća** means 'house, a house, the house'. Sometimes, however, the numeral 'one' =**jèdan,** masc., **jèdno,** neut., **jèdna,** fem. may appear as an indefinite article: **jèdna kùća** 'a house' (lit. 'one house'). Furthermore, in southern Yugoslavia, in districts where the language approaches closely to Bulgarian, the suffixed demonstrative pronouns are employed as in Bulgarian in the sense of a definite article; as **kùća-ta** 'the house'; **sèlo-to** 'the village', etc., but neither of these usages belongs to the standard language.

§ IV. — The Substantive

Serbo-Croatian has seven cases; viz., nominative (subjective), indicated herein by N; genitive

(possessive) =G; dative, meaning 'to' or 'for' =D; accusative (objective) =A; vocative (the case of address, as 'O man'!) =V; instrumental (='by' or 'with') =I; and prepositional, appearing with many prepositions, but never **alone** without a preposition =P.

The endings of these cases are indicated in the following table, the declensions falling naturally under the gender divisions; viz., masc.-neut., first group, and feminine, second group. It should be noted that the stem of any noun may be found by eliminating the case-ending of the genitive singular. Stems ending in **đ, ž, j, lj, nj, c, č, ć, dž,** and **š** are known as soft stems, while all others are hard stems. This distinction is seen in all the declensions.

§ V. — Group I. Masc. — Neut.

Singular

Masc.	Neut.
N. any consonantal ending or **-a, -e, -o**	N. **-o,** or **-e** after soft consonants; also in **-en-, -es-** and **-et-** stems.
G. **-a**	G. **a**
D. **-u**	D. **-u**
A. **-a,** if animate, but, if inanimate, the same as N.	A. like the N.
V. **-e** with hard stems; **-u** soft stems, but **-e** appears with soft stem with some change of consonantal variation.	V. like the N.

I. **-om** with hard stems; **-em** with soft stems	I. **-om** and **-em** as masc.
P. **-u**	P. **-u**

Plural

Masc.	Neut.
N. **-i** (**-ovi, -evi,** mostly in monosyllabic nouns)	N. **-a**
G. **-ā** (**-ovā, -evā**)	G. **-ā**
D. **-ima** (**-ovima, -evima**)	D. **-ima**
A. **-e** (**-ove, -eve**)	A. like N.
V. like N.	V. like N.
I. **-ima** (**-ovima, -evima**)	I. **-ima**
P. **-ima** (**-ovima, -evima**)	P. **-ima**

The following examples will illustrate the method of suffixing the above endings to masculine and neuter nouns. Wherever the V. is not indicated, it is the same in form as the N.

§ VI. — Masculine Nouns with Hard Consonantal Endings

Sing.

N.	**mèsār** ʿbutcherʾ	**tànjīr** ʿplateʾ
G.	**mesára** ʿof a „„ʾ	**tanjíra**
D.	**mesáru** ʿto a „„ʾ	**tanjíru**
A.	**mesára**, etc.	**tànjīr**
V.	**mȅsare**	**tȁnjire**
I.	**mesárom**	**tanjírom**
P.	**mesáru**	**tanjíru**

Plural

N.	**mesári**	**tanjíri**
G.	**mesárā**	**tanjírā**

D.	**mesárima**	**tanjírima**
A.	**mesáre**	**tanjíre**
V.	**mesári**	**tanjiri**
I.	**mesárima**	**tanjírima**
P.	**mesárima**	**tanjírima**

Practice alone can determine which nouns ending in a consonant are masculine, as in this language some of the originally soft feminines end in a hard consonant.

Note that masc. nouns in **-a** are declined like feminines in **-a** (see below), but are treated as masculines with adjectives and possessive pronouns.

Masculine Nouns ending in **-e, -o.**

N.	**Đôrđe** 'George'	N. **Mârko** 'Mark'
G.	**Đôrđa**	G. **Mârka**
D.	**Đôrđu**	D. **Mârku**
A.	**Đôrđa**	A. **Mârka**
V.	**Đôrđe**	V. **Mârko**
I.	**Đôrđem**	I. **Mârkom**
P.	**Đôrđu**	P. **Mârku**

N.	**stô** 'table'	**stòlovi** 'tables'
G.	**stòla**	**stòlōvā**
D.	**stòlu**	**stòlovima**
A.	**stô**	**stòlove**
V.	**stȍle**	**stòlovi**
I.	**stòlom**	**stòlovima**
P.	**stòlu**	**stòlovima**

Note that these stems ending in **-ô** are derivatives from original **-ol,** as for example, **vô** 'ox'; **sȍko** 'falcon', etc., all which are declined like

stô 'table' above; viz., G. Sg. **vòla**, **sòkola**, etc. In Croatian, the final **l** often remains also in the N. sing., as **stôl, vôl,** etc.

§ VII. — Masc. Nouns with **-a-**vowel before final consonant. Here it should be observed that this class (as nouns ending in **-ak, -ār, -at, -ac**) elide this **-a-**in all cases except the G. pl., as illustrated by the following paradigm.

Sing.	Plural
N. **nȍkat** 'finger-nail'	N. **nȍkti**
G. **nȍkta**	G. **nȍkātā**
D. **nȍktu**	D. **nȍktima**
A. **nȍkat**	A. **nȍkte**
V. **nȍkte**	V. **nȍkti**
I. **nȍktom**	I. **nȍktima**
P. **nȍktu**	P. **nȍktima**

The G. pl. of this class should be carefully noted, as an **a**-vowel is inserted before the final consonant which is followed by the long **-ā** of the G. pl., as **mìnistar** 'minister'; G. sg. **mìnistra,** but G. pl. **ministarā. The long -a of the G. pl. can rarely follow a cluster of consonants.** This rule as to the elipsis of the **-a-** of such nouns in the sg. and pl. does not, however, apply to masc. nouns ending in a consonant preceded by long **-ā,** as **jùnāk** 'hero,' G. sg. **junáka** and G. pl. **junákā,** with long final **-ā.** Nor does it apply to proper names, as **St(j)èpān, Mìlāš.** The rule of ellipsis does not apply either to monosyllables of the **a-** class, as **dân** 'day' G. sg. **dâna** G. pl. **dánā.** See also § XI.

§ VIII. The following table of consonantal mutation must be observed here:

Before V. ending **-e:** **k, c** change to **č**
g, z change to **ž**
h changes to **š.**

Before every ending containing the vowel **i:** **k** changes to **c**
g changes to **z**
h changes to **s.**

Masc. Nouns with Consonantal Mutations

	Sing.		
	'president'	'companion'	'Bohemian'
N.	**prèdsednik**	**drûg**	**čȅh**
G.	**prèdsednika**	**drûga**	**čȅha**
D.	**prèdsedniku**	**drûgu**	**čȅhu**
A.	**prèdsednika**	**drûga**	**čȅha**
V.	**prèdsedniče**	**drûže**	**čȅhu**
I.	**prèdsednikom**	**drûgom**	**čȅhom**
P.	**prèdsedniku**	**drûgu**	**čȅhu**

	Plural		
N.	**prèdsednici**	**drùgovi (drûzi)**	**čȅsi**
G.	**prèdsednīkā**	**drugóvā (drúgā)**	**čêhā**
D.	**prèdsednicima**	**drùgovima (drûzima)**	**čèsima**
A.	**prèdsednike**	**drùgove (drûge)**	**čȅhe**
V.	**prèdsednici**	**drùgovi (drûzi)**	**čȅsi**
I.	**prèdsednicima**	**drùgovima (drûzima)**	**čèsima**
P.	**prèdsednicima**	**drùgovima (drûzima)**	**čèsima**

Note also in connection with the hard masculine nouns, that the insert **-ov-** for hard nouns, and **-ev-**

for soft masculines (see below) often occurs in words of one syllable and in some others, to be learned by practice, running throughout the entire declension, as indicated above in the table of endings. Sometimes this form with the **-ov-** (**-ev-**) insert occurs, apparently at random, as **vûk** 'wolf'; pl. **vûci** and **vùkovi** (but only **vùkōvā** in the G. pl.).

§ IX. — It should be observed finally in this category of hard masculine nouns that qualitative, religious and national substantives in **-in** lose this ending in the pl., as **Sŕbin** 'Serb'; **Bùgarin** 'Bulgarian', etc., which are declined regularly in the sg., but appear in the pl. as **Sŕbi, Bùgari,** etc. To this class belong also such nouns as **gràđanin** 'citizen'; **beògrađanin** 'inhabitant of Belgrade', etc. Especial attention must be paid to **Tùrčin** 'Turk' which is declined in the pl. on the basis of the stem **turk-** and not **turč-**:

	Sing.	Plural
N.	**tùrčin**	**tûrci**
G.	**tùrčina**	**tùrākā**
D.	**tùrčinu**	**tûrcima**
A.	**tùrčina**	**tûrke**
V.	**tùrčine**	**tûrci**
I.	**tùrčinom**	**tûrcima**
P.	**tùrčinu**	**tûrcima**

§ X. — The Soft Maculine Declension

Soft masculine nouns are those ending in the consonants indicated above (§ IV). They are declined

exactly like the hard nouns, except that they take **-u** in the masc. sg. V. and **-em** iu the masc. sg. I.

The following paradigms show animates with the simple and **-ev-** pl., as well as the inanimate declension.

Animate		**Inanimate**
	Sing.	
N. **kònj** ʿhorseʾ	**krâlj** ʿkingʾ	**nôž** ʿknifeʾ
G. **kònja**	**králja**	**nóža**
D. **kònju**	**králju**	**nóžu**
A. **kònja**	**králja**	**nôž**
V. **kònju**	**krâlju**	**nôžu**
I. **kònjem**	**králjem**	**nóžem**
P. **kònju**	**králju**	**nóžu**
	Plural	
N. **kònji**	**králjevi**	**nóževi**
G. **kónjā**	**králjevā**	**nóževā**
D. **kònjima**	**králjevima**	**nóževima**
A. **kònje**	**králjeve**	**nóževe**
V. **kònji**	**králjevi**	**nóževi**
I. **kònjima**	**králjevima**	**nóževima**
P. **kònjima**	**králjevima**	**nóževima**

§ XI. — **Neuter Nouns**

In neuter nouns, the same difference occurs as in the masculines between the hard and soft nouns. A very large number of neuter nouns end in **-o** and **-e,** the latter ending being required after a soft consonant, but sometimes occurring after hard consonants of the **-en-** and **-et-** insert stems.

Hard Neuter Nouns		Soft Neuter Nouns	
	Sing.		Sing.
N.	**sèlo** 'village'		**pȍlje** 'field'
G.	**sèla**		**pȍlja**
D.	**sèlu**		**pȍlju**
A.	**sèlo**		**pȍlje**
V.	**sèlo**		**pȍlje**
I.	**sèlom**		**pȍljem**
P.	**sèlu**		**pȍlju**
	Plural		Plural
N.	**sȅla**		**pòlja**
G.	**sêlā**		**póljā**
D.	**sȅlima**		**pòljima**
A.	**sȅla**		**pòlja**
V.	**sȅla**		**pȍlja**
I.	**sȅlima**		**pòljima**
P.	**sȅlima**		**pòljima**

§ XII. — It will be observed that to this classification belong also certain irregular neuter nouns which deserve attention; viz., **ȍko** 'eye'; **plèćе** 'shoulder' and **ùho (ùvo)** 'ear' which are declined in the singular as above, but which have the following peculiarities in the pl.: N. **ȍči; ùši;** G. **òčiju; ùšiju;** D.I. P. **òčima; ùšima;** but **plèćе** 'shoulder' has N. pl.: **plȅći** or **plȅća** (also A. and V.), but **plêćā** or **plȅćī,** G. pl,, and **plèćima,** D. I. P. It should be noted that these plural forms, i. e., **ȍči, ùši, plȅći** rank as fem. forms ending in a consonant (see below); as, **òve ȍči** 'these eyes' **òve ùši** 'these ears' and

òve plȅći 'these shoulders', where the demonstrative pron. **òve** is fem. We should expect **òva** (Neut. pl.), as the nouns are neuters, in the singular.

Note that nouns with two consonants before the final **-o-** vowel take an insert **-a-** in the G. pl., as **stàklo** 'glass', G. pl., **stakálā,** but this does not apply to nouns with the clusters **-st-, -št-, -zd-,** as **svèučilište** 'university', G. pl. **svèučilištā**; **m(j)ȅsto** 'place', G. pl. **m(j)êstā; gn(ij)ézdo** 'nest', G. pl. **gn(ij)ézdā**, etc.

§ XIII. — **Insert Neuter Nouns**

The **-en-** and **-et-** insert neuter stems, together with three nouns declined with insert **-es-** in the pl. only, should be mentioned here. The **-en-** and **-et-** nouns all end in **-e** in the N. sg., although the consonants preceding this **-e** are hard and the **-e-** ending follows naturally after soft consonants (see above). They must be learned by practice, but the dictionaries should give the oblique forms of such nouns.

	-en- Nouns	**-et-** Nouns	**-es-** Nouns
N.	**vréme** 'time'	**dùgme** 'button'	**têlo** 'body'
G.	**vrȅmena**	**dùgmeta**	**têla**
D.	**vrȅmenu**	**dùgmetu**	**têlu**
A.	**vréme**	**dùgme**	**têlo**
V.	**vréme**	**dùgme**	**têlo**
I.	**vrȅmenom**	**dùgmetom**	**têlom**
P.	**vrȅmenu**	**dùgmetu**	**têlu**
N.	**vremèna**	**dugmèta**	**têla (telèsa)**
G.	**vreménā**	**dugmétā**	**têlā (telésā)**

БИБЛИОТЕКА
Матице српске

D.	**vremènima**	**dugmètima**	**têlima (telèsima)**
A.	**vremèna**	**dugmèta**	**têla (telèsa)**
V.	**vremèna**	**dugmèta**	**têla (telèsa)**
I.	**vremènima**	**dugmètima**	**têlima (telèsima)**
P.	**vremènima**	**dugmètima**	**têlima (telèsima)**

Note that three nouns; **têlo** 'body', **nèbo** 'sky, heaven'; and **čùdo** 'marvel' are all declined with the **-es-** insert in the pl. only. **Têlo** and **čùdo** 'wonder' have two pl. forms; **têla** = 'bodies in general' and **telèsa** = 'corpses.' There is no difference in meaning between **čùda** and **čudèsa.** It should be observed that the word **tèle** 'calf' is declined in the sg. with the **-et-** insert; **tèle, tèleta,** etc., but as follows in the pl: N. **tȅlād;** G. **tȅlādi;** D. **tȅlâdi** or **tȅlādma;** A. **tȅlād;** V. **tȅlād** or **tȅlādi;** I. **tȅlādi** or **tȅlādma;** P. **tȅlādi** or **tȅlādma;** in other words, like the sg. of the soft consonantal fem. nouns (see below). Like **tèle — tȅlād,** neuter names of young animals are declined: **pìle — pȉlād** 'chickens'; **jàgnje — jȁgnād** 'lambs'; **prâse — prȁsād** 'pigs' etc.

Observe that **déte (dijète)** 'child' is declined in the sg. like **dùgme** 'button' (above), but the pl. is **dèca (djèca)** and declined as a fem. sg. in **-a** (see below). Similarly the hard masc. **brȁt** 'brother' is declined regularly in the sg., but the pl. **brȁća** is declined like **d(j)èca** as a hard fem. sg. See below, sub feminine nouns.

Note that **drȅvo** 'wood' has two pl. forms; viz., **drȅva** 'cut wood' (=Russ. **drovà**) and **drvèta** 'wood in growth; trees,' and the like.

§ XIV. — Group II. Feminine Nouns Endings

Sing.

N.	**-a**	consonant, originally soft
G.	**-e**	**i-**
D.	**-i**	**-i**
A.	**-u**	same as N.
V.	**-o**	same as N.
I.	**-om**	**-i**, or **-ju**
P.	**-i**	**-i**

Plural

N.	**-e**	**-í**
G.	**- ā**	**-i**
D.	**-ama**	**-ima**
A.	**-e**	**-i**
V.	**-e**	**-i**
I.	**-ama**	**-ima**
P.	**-ama**	**-ima**

The following paradigm will illustrate

N.	**žèna** 'wife'	**stvâr** 'thing, matter'
G.	**žène**	**stvári**
D.	**žèni**	**stvári**
A.	**žènu**	**stvâr**
V.	**žȅno**	**stvâri**
I.	**žènom**	**stvârju** or **stvári**
P.	**žèni**	**stvári**

Plural

N.	**žène**	**stvâri**
G.	**žénā**	**stvárī**
D.	**žènama**	**stvárima**

A.	**žène**	**stvâri**
V.	**žène**	**stvâri**
I.	**žènama**	**stvárima**
P.	**žènama**	**stvárima**

The following rules should be noted

Words of natural masc. gender and collective nouns ending in **-a** are declined like feminine nouns in **-a.** A number of masc. nouns make their plural in collective form which then becomes a fem sing., thus: **brȁća** (pl. of **brȁt**) ʿbrothersʾ; **gospòda** (pl. of **gospòdin)** ʿgentlemenʾ; **d(j)èca** pl. of **déte (dijète)** ʿchildrenʾ. On the other hand, there are many nouns of masc. sense which end in **-a,** declined like **žèna**; **slúga** ʿman-servantʾ; **vòjvoda** ʿdukeʾ; **vlàdika** ʿprince-bishopʾ; **tvȑdica** ʿmiserʾ, etc. Masc. proper names in **-a** are declined in the same way: **Lúka, Sáva,** etc.

Nouns in **-a** which have **k, g, h** before the vowel, change these consonants respectively to **c, z, s** before the **-i** of the D. and P. sing., as **rúka** ʿhandʾ; D. and P. **rúci; nòga** ʿfootʾ, D. and P. **nòzi; snàha** ʿdaughter-in-lawʾ, D. and P. **snàsi.** This change does not take place in nouns with the clusters **tk, čk, zg,** as **tȅtka** ʿauntʾ; D. **tȅtki; mȁčka** ʿcatʾ; D. **mȁčki,** etc.

Feminine nouns in **-ica** as **gòspođica** ʿyoung ladyʾ, Missʾ; **golùbica** ʿlitle doveʾ, etc., make the V. in **-e** instead of **-o,** which is often used incorrectly.

Nouns which have two consonants before the final **-a** take an inserted **-a-** in the G. pl., as **p(j)ȅsma** ʿsongʾ; G. pl. **p(j)ȅsāmā; óvca** ʿsheepʾ; G. pl. **ovácā;**

d(j)èvōjka ʿgirlʾ; G. pl. **d(j)èvojākā**, etc. An exception to this rule is seen in nouns with the clusters **zd, st,** and **št** before the **a**-ending.

The following nouns may make the G. pr. irregularly: **rúka** ʿhandʾ; G. pl. **rúkā** or **rùkū; nòga** ʿfootʾ; G. pl. **nógā** and **nȍgū; slúga** ʿservantʾ; G. pl. **slúgā** and **slùgū; brȅskva** ʿpeachʾ; G. pl. **brȅsākā.**

Fem. nouns in a consonant with **-a-** before the final, elide the vowel in all cases; as **râvan** ʿplainʾ; G. sg. **râvni.** Feminines in **-o** change this to **-l** before all endings, as **sô** ʿsaltʾ, G. sg. **sȍli; mîsao** ʿthoughtʾ; G. **mîsli,** etc.

The G. pl. is **-ijū** with **kȍkōš** ʿhenʾ; **kokòšijū; kôst** ʿboneʾ; **kòstijū; ȍči** ʿeyesʾ, **òčijū** (**ȍko** is neuter in the sg., see above); **vâš** ʿlouseʾ, **vàšijū;** but note **gȕsle** ʿviolinʾ, G. pl. **gȕsālā.**

§ XV. — There are two irregular feminine nouns whose declension should be noted

Sing.

N.	**mȁti** ʿmotherʾ	**kćî** ʿdaughterʾ
G.	**mȁtere**	**kćȅri**
D.	**mȁteri**	**kćȅri**
A.	**mȁter**	**kćêr**
V.	**mȁti**	**kćȅri**
I.	**mȁterom**	**kćȅri** or **kćȅrju**
P.	**mȁteri**	**hćȅri**

Plural

N.	**mȁtere**	**kćȅri**
G.	**mȁterā**	**kćȅrī**

D.	**mȁterama**	**kćèrima**
A.	**mȁtere**	**kćȅri**
V.	**mȁtere**	**kćȅri**
I.	**mȁterama**	**kćèrima**
P.	**mȁterama**	**kćèrima**

The usual word for 'mother' is **mâjka** declined like **žèna** above, except that the D. and P. cases sg. appear regularly as **mâjci** (instead of **mâjki**), according to the rule indicated above for the change of consonants.

§ XVI **The Adjective**

Adjectives in Serbo-Croatian have an indefinite and definite form. The indefinite form indicates, either that the indefinite article, lacking in the language, is understood, or **that the adjective is the predicate.** Thus, **dȍbar čȍv(j)ek** 'a good man'; **čȍv(j)ek je dȍbar** 'the man is good'; while **dȍbrī čȍv(j)ek** ='the good man'. Adjectives may be divided into hard and soft stems as follows.

The following paradigms of adjectives declined with nouns will illustrate the usage.

It should be observed that adjectives ending in the indefinite in **-ak, -ar, -an, -ao (-al),** and **-alj,** elide this **-a-**vowel when the final consonant is followed by another vowel; **dȍbar, dȍbro, dȍbra** 'good'; **hládan, hládno, hládna** 'cold'; **zȁo, zlȍ, zlȁ** 'bad, evil', etc. Many participial adjectives ending in **-en** in the indefinite, however, retain the **-e-**vowel before the consonant followed by a vowel; **ogràničen, ogràničeno, ogràničena** 'limited'.

§ XVI a) — **Hard Adjectives Masc.**

Indef.

N. **dȍ̀bar čȍ̀v(j)ek** 'a good man'
G. **dȍ̀bra čȍ̀v(j)eka (čovèka)**
D. **dȍ̀bru čȍ̀v(j)eku (čovèku)**
A. **dȍ̀bra čȍ̀v(j)eka (čovèka)**
V. — — — — — — —
I. **dȍ̀brim čȍ̀v(j)ekom (čovèkom)**
P. **dȍ̀bru čov(j)èku (čovèku)**

Def.

N. **dȍ̀brī čȍ̀v(j)ek** 'the good man'
G. **dȍ̀brōg(a) čȍ̀v(j)eka**
D. **dȍ̀brōm(e) čȍ̀v(j)eku**
A. **dȍ̀brōg(a) čȍ̀v(j)eka**
V. **dȍ̀brī čȍ̀v(j)eče**
I. **dȍ̀brīm čȍ̀v(j)ekom**
P. **dȍ̀brōm čȍ̀v(j)eku**

Plural

	Indefinite	Definite
N.	**dȍ̀bri ljûdi**	**dȍ̀brī ljûdi**
G.	**dȍ̀brih ljúdī**	**dȍ̀brīh ljúdī**
D.	**dȍ̀brim ljúd(i)ma**	**dȍ̀brīm ljúd(i)ma**
A.	**dȍ̀bre ljûde**	**dȍ̀brē ljûde**
V.	— — — — —	**dȍ̀brī ljûdi**
I.	**dȍ̀brim ljúd(i)ma**	**dȍ̀brīm ljúd(i)ma**
P.	**dȍ̀brim ljúd(i)ma**	**dȍ̀brīm ljúd(i)ma**

It will be observed from the above that in the sing., the A. has the same form as the N. when the noun is inanimate, while the A. takes the same form

as the G. when the noun is animate. Thus, **ȉmām dȍbrog kònja** 'I have the good horse', but **ȉmām dȍbar plàjvaz** 'I h. a good pencil'. This is in accordance with the principle of the inanimate and animate masc. nouns in general.

The I. case sg. is the same in both the inanimate and animate forms, while the inanimate and animate plural is identical in all cases except the V. which cannot of course exist indefinitely. The indef. masc. adjective takes the same endings as the masc. noun, while the def. adjective is declined according to a different scheme.

§ XVI. b) **Hard Adjective Neuter**

	Indefinite	Definite
N.	**dȍbro žȉto** 'a good crop'	**dȍbrō žȉto**
G.	**dȍbra žȉta**	**dȍbrōg(a) žȉta**
D.	**dȍbru žȉtu**	**dȍbrōm(e) žȉtu**
A.	**dȍbro žȉto**	**dȍbrō žȉto**
V.	— — — — — —	**dȍbrō žȉto**
I.	**dȍbrim žȉtom**	**dȍbrīm žȉtom**
P.	**dȍbru žȉtu**	**dȍbrōm žȉtu**

Plural

	Indefinite	Definite
N.	**dȍbra žȉta**	**dȍbrā žȉta**
G.	**dȍbrih žítā**	**dȍbrīh žítā**
D.	**dȍbrim žȉtima**	**dȍbrīm žȉtima**
A.	**dȍbra žȉta**	**dȍbrā žȉta**
V.	— — — — — —	**dȍbrā žȉta**
I.	**dȍbrim žȉtima**	**dȍbrīm žȉtima**
P.	**dȍbrim žȉtima**	**dȍbrīm žȉtima**

§ XVI c) **Hard Adjectives Feminine**

The indefinite and definite forms are identical in the fem., except that in the inanimate, the V. does not occur.

Sing.	Plural
N. **dȍbra žèna** 'a' or 'the good wife'	**dȍbre žène**
G. **dȍbre žène**	**dȍprih žénā**
D. **dȍbroj žèni**	**dȍbrim žènama**
A. **dȍbru žènu**	**dȍbre žène**
V. **dȍbrā žèno** (def. only)	**dȍbrē žène** (def.only)
I. **dȍbrom žènom**	**dȍbrim žènama**
P. **dȍbroj žèni**	**dȍbrim žènama**

In the Def., the form may be **dȍbrā**, **dȍbrē**, etc., with longer vowel.

§ XVII. — **Soft Adjectives**

The soft adjectives are declined precisely the same as the hard adjectives except that in the N. and A. sg. neuter, the ending is **-e** instead of **-o,** as **vrúće** 'hot'; the G. sg. masc. and neut. ends in **-eg**(a) instead of **-og(a),** as **vrúćeg(a),** while the D. or I. sg. masc. and neuter ends in **-em** instead of **-om,** as **vrúćem.**

Note that adjectives, like nouns which have an inserted **-a-** before the final root consonant, elide this **-a-** before the case endings, as **dȍbar** 'good', G. indef. **dȍbra;** G. def. **dȍbrog(a); ùmoran** 'tired' **ùmorna-ùmornog(a),** etc.

It should be noted that the difference between the indefinite and definite adjectival forms is really distinguishable only in the entire singular of the masc. and the oblique neuter nouns. In the fem. and neuter N. sg. and through the entire pl., the grammars mark a difference only in the accent, a distinction which is so fine that it is rarely observed. Forbes, Serbian Grammar, p. 62, correctly remarks that it is „hardly noticeable“ even to natives.

For the sake of completeness, however, the declension of the adj. **žût** 'yellow' is herewith given with the supposed accent differentiation indicated

	Masc.		Fem.	
	Indef.	Def.	Indef.	Def.
N.	**žût**	**žûtī**	**žúta**	**žûtā**
G.	**žúta**	**žûtōg(a)**	**žúte**	**žûtē**
D.	**žútu**	**žûtōm(e)**	**žútoj**	**žûtōj**
A.	**žúta (žût)**	**žûtōg(a) (žûtī)**	**žútu**	**žûtū**
V.	—	**žûtī**	—	**žûtā**
I.	**žútim**	**žûtīm**	**žútom**	**žûtōm**
P.	**žútu**	**žûtōm(e)**	**žútoj**	**žûtōj**

Neuter

	Indef.	Def.
N.	**žúto**	**žûtō**
G.	**žúta**	**žûtōg(a)**
D.	**žútu**	**žûtōm(e)**
A.	**žúto**	**žûtō**
V.	—	**žûtō**
I.	**žútim**	**žûtīm**
P.	**žútu**	**žûtōm(e)**

Plural

	Masc.		Fem.	
N.	**žúti**	**žûtī**	**žúte**	**žûtē**
G.	**žútih**	**žûtīh**	**žútih**	**žûtīh**
D.	**žútim**	**žûtīm**	**žútim**	**žûtīm**
A.	**žúte**	**žûtē**	**žúte**	**žûtē**
V.	—	**žutī**	—	**žutē**
I.	**žútim**	**žûtīm**	**žútim**	**žûtīm**
P.	**žútim**	**žûtīm**	**žútim**	**žûtīm**

Neuter

N.	**žúta**	**žûtā**
G.	**žútih**	**žûtīh**
D.	**žútim**	**žûtīm**
A.	**žúta**	**žûtā**
V.	—	**žutā**
I.	**žútim**	**žûtīm**
P.	**žútim**	**žûtīm**

The principle is that in the def. forms the quantity lengthens owing to the emphasis supposed to be laid on the definite form. Thus, **(jèdno) dȍbro d(ij)éte** ʿ(a) good childʾ, but **òvō dȍbrō d(ij)éte** ʿthis good childʾ, but **ònōj dȍbrōj žèni** ʿto that good womanʾ, etc. The system is quite logical and runs throughout the adjectival system.

The distinction between def. and indef. is not always observed, as in the case of adjectives denoting time, such as **dànašnji** ʿofʾ or ʿbelonging to-day,ʾ as **dànašnji čòv(j)ek** ʿa man of to-dayʾ; **sàdašnji** ʿof nowʾ ʿmodernʾ; **vèčernji** ʿeveningʾ; **gòdišnji** ʿannualʾ, etc. In ordinary speech or writing, the adj. **veliki**

'great, big' never shortens to **velik,** either for the indef. or the predicate; thus, one says; **(jȅdan) vȅliki čȍv(j)ek** 'a big man', or **čȍv(j)ek je vȅliki** 'the man is big.' In literature, however, the soft form **velîk** is sometimes used. **Mâli** little, on the other hand, is never shortened for the indefinite; **mâli d(j)ȅčāk** 'a' or 'the little boy.' Note that **rȁd** 'glad' is always indefinite.

Here should be noted the declension of the adjective 'all' which presents certain irregularities worthy of attention;

	Masc.	Neuter	Fem.
N.	**sȁv** (dial. **vȁs**)	**svȅ**	**svȁ**
G.	**svȅga** (dial. **vsȅga**)	**svȅga**	**svȅ**
D.	**svȅmu**	**svȅmu**	**svȍj**
A.	**sȁv** (anim. **svȅga**)	**svȅ**	**svȕ**
V.	**sȁv**	**svȅ**	**svȁ**
I.	**svîm** (South. **svȉjem**)	**svîm** (or **svȉjem**)	**svȍm**
P.	**svȅm**	**svȅm**	**svȍj**
	Plural		
N.	**svȉ**	**svȁ**	**svȅ**
G.	**svȉh** (**svȉju,** south. **svȉjeh**)	**svȉh** etc.	**svȉh** etc.
D.	**svîm, svíma** (south. **svȉjem**)	**svîm** etc.	**svîm** etc.
A.	**svȅ**	**svȁ**	**svȅ**
V.	**svȉ**	**svȁ**	**svȅ**
I.	**svȉm, svíma,** (south. **svȉjem**)	**svîm** etc.	**svîm** etc.
P.	**svîm, svíma** (south· **svȉjem**)	**svȉm** etc.	**svîm** etc.

It should be observed that in ordinary conversational use, the indef. form of the adjective is not used in the oblique cases, thus, one says **òvo je kȕća jèdnog dȍbrog čòv(j)eka** 'this is the house of a good man', instead of **dȍbra čòv(j)eka,** which would be the correct grammatical indef. form. It is necessary, however, to give the indef. forms as above, as they frequently occur in the higher style.

§ XVIII. The Possessive Pronouns

These are declined exactly like adjectives as follows:

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
N.	**môj**	**mòje**	**mòja**
G.	**môg(a), mòjeg(a)**	**môg(a), mòjeg(a)**	**mòje**
D.	**môm(e)**	**môm(e)**	**mòjoj**
A.	**môg(a)** (or **môj** inan.)	**mòje**	**mòju**
V.	**môj**	**mòje**	**mòja**
I.	**mòjim**	**mòjim**	**mòjom**
P.	**môm(e)**	**môm(e)**	**mòjoj**

Plural

N.	**mòji**	**mòja**	**mòje**
G.	**mòjih**	**mòjih**	**mòjih**
D.	**mòjim**	**mòjim**	**mòjim**
A.	**mòje**	**mòja**	**mòje**
V.	**mòji**	**mòja**	**mòje**
I.	**mòjim**	**mòjim**	**mòjim**
P.	**mòjim**	**mòjim**	**mòjim**

The other possessive pronouns; viz., **tvôj, tvòje, tvòja** 'thy'; **nȁš, nȁše, nȁša** 'our,' and **vȁš,**

vȁše, vȁša ʿyourʾ are declined like **môj,** but **njègov, njègovo, njègova** ʿhisʾ; **njên, njêno, njêna (njézin, njézino, njézina)** ʿherʾ and **njȉhov, njȉhovo, njȉhova** ʿtheirʾ are declined like the hard indef. adjectives given above.

Note that **svôj, svòje, svòja,** reflexive possessive, referring to any person which is the subject of a sentence, is declined like **môj,** above. **Sâm** ʿselfʾ is declined like a hard adj. in definite form.

§ XIX. Comparison of Adjectives

The comparative degree is indicated by the suffixes **-ji, -iji** or **-ši,** suffixed to the indefinite adjective. The superlative is made by prefixing the particle **nâj-** to the comparative form. Thus, **lûd** ʿstupid, crazyʾ; comp. **lùđi** (of **ludji**); superl. **nâjluđi; cȓn** ʿblackʾ — **cȓnji — nâjcrnji.** Adjectives ending in **-p -b** or **-v** insert an **l-** consonant before the comp. ending, as **skûp** ʿdearʾ — **skùplji** — **nâjskùplji; dùbok** ʿdeepʾ — **dùblji** (see below).

Polysyllabic adjectives ending in **-ak** and **-ok** omit **-ak** and **-ok** and suffix the ending **-ji** directly to the stem: **dùbok** ʿdeepʾ — **dùblji** — **nâjdùblji** (see just above); **tȁnak** ʿthinʾ — **tȁnji** — **nâjtanji.**

Note that **lȁk** ʿlightʾ, **mȅk** ʿsoftʾ, and **lêp (lȉjep)** ʿbeautifulʾ use the suffix **-ši: lȁk— lȁkši— nâjlakši; mȅk— mȅkši— nâjmekši; lȉjep (lêp) — l(j)ȅpši — nâjl(j)epši.**

Most of the other adjectives suffix **-iji,** which usually has the accent before it: **bògat** ʿrichʾ — **bogàtiji — nâjbogàtiji; slâvan** ʿcelebratedʾ — **slàv-**

niji — nâjslàvniji (note the elision of the **-a-** vowel before the suffix).

Many adjectives suffer consonantal softening before these endings as in the following list.

górak 'bitter' — **gȍrči (**for **gȍrkji)**
gûst 'thick' — **gȕšći**
drâg 'dear' (of affection) — **drȁži**
dȕg 'long' — **dȕži**
jâk 'strong' — **jȁči**
krût 'stiff' — **krȕći**
lȁsan 'easy' — **lȁšnji**
ljût 'angry' — **ljȕći**
mlâk 'tepid' — **mlȁči**
prêk (prȉjek) 'short' — **prȅči**
sûv 'dry' — **sȕvlji** (see above on **b** and **p** consonants)
t(ij)ésan 'tight' — **t(j)ȅšnji**
tȉh 'silent, still' — **tȉši**
tûp 'blunt' ('stupid') — **tȕplji** (see above on **b** and **p** endings)
čvȓst 'firm' — **čvȓšći**
čêst 'frequent; dense' — **čȅšći**
žût 'yellow' — **žȕći**

The following adjectives have an irregular comparison:

dȍbar 'good' — **bȍlji — nâjbolji**
zȁo, zlȍ, zlȁ 'bad' — **gȍri — nâjgori**
mâli 'little' — **mȁnji — nâjmanji**
vȅliki 'big' — **vȅći — nâjveći.**

The comparative and superlative declension of adjectives follows that of the definite adjectival de-

clension save that in the G., D., and P., sing. of the masc. and neuter the endings **-eg(a)** and **-em(u)** occur, because the stems are always soft.

Comparison is indicated by **nèg̀o** than, followed by the N., or by **od** followed by the G., as **kȍnj je vȅći nèg̀o mȁčka** 'the horse is larger than the cat'; or **kȍnj je vȅći od mȁčke.**

§ XX **Adverbs**

Adverbs are formed from adjectives by using the N. neuter form, as **dȍbro** 'well'; **l(ij)épo** 'beautifully', etc. Their comparative is formed from the neuter form of the adjectival comparison, as **bȍlje** 'better'; **nâjbolje** 'best'; **mnȍgo** 'much' — **vȉše** — **nâjviše**; **mȁlo** 'little' — **mȁnje** — **nâjmanje,** etc. Besides these, there are many adverbs of manner formed by the suffix **-ski** as **prȉjatelj** 'friend'; **prijatèljskī** 'in a friendly manner'; **èngleskī** 'in the English fashion' or 'language'; **sȓpskī** 'in the Serb language'; **hȓvātskī** 'in the Croatian language'; **n(j)èmačkī** 'in the German language', etc.

Adverbs of time as **dànas** 'to-day'; of place, as **dalèko** 'far'; of manner, as **vȓlo** 'very'; **veòma** 'exceedingly', **mȍžda** 'perhaps', and of quantity, as **dȍsta** 'enough' must be learned by practice and reference to the dictionary.

§ XXI **Pronouns**

The following tables will show the Personal, Interrogative, Demonstrative and Relative Pronouns.

§ XXI a) **Personal Pronouns**

N.	**jâ** I	**tî** thou
G.	**mène (me)** of me	**tèbe (te)** of thee
D.	**mèni (mi)** to me	**tèbi (ti)** to thee
A.	**mène (me)** me	**tèbe (te)** thee
V.		**tî** o thou
I.	**(sa) mnôm** with me	**tȍbom** with thee
P.	**mèni** (in) me	**tèbi** (in) thee

N.	**ôn** he	**òno** it	**òna** she
G.	**njèga (ga)**		**njê (je)**
D.	**njèmu (mu)**		**njôj (joj)**
A.	**njèga (ga)**	**(òno) ga**	**njû (ju, je)**
V.	—		—
I.	**njîm (njíme)**		**njôm**
P.	**njèmu**		**njôj**

Plural

N.	**mî** we	**vî** you	**òni, òna, òne** they
G.	**nâs** of us	**vâs**	**njîh (ih)**
D.	**nȁma (nam)**	**vȁma (vam)**	**njȉma (im)**
A.	**nâs**	**vâs**	**njîh (ih)**
V.	—	**vî**	—
I.	**nȁma**	**vȁma**	**njȉma**
P.	**nȁma**	**vȁma**	**njȉma**

The forms in parenthesis are those commonly used when the pronoun is not emphasized, while the fuller forms indicate the stressed pronoun; as **ôn mi je dao knjȉgu** 'he gave me the book', but **on je dao knjȉgu mèni** 'he gave the book to me'. The A. sing. fem. 3 p., has two forms; viz., **ju** and **je**. The **je-** form is the usual one, as **jâ sam je vȉdeo** 'I saw

her', but when the fem. A. **je** comes together with the **je**, meaning 'is', the fem. A. **ju** is always used, so as to avoid two **je**-forms colliding; as **ôn mi ju je dȁo** 'he gave her to me' (as 'the book' — **knjȉga** fem.).

The 2 p. sing. pronoun **tî** is used only in familiar speech. The usual form for polite discourse is always **Vî** (spelled with a capital) and for the possessive, the corresponding **Vȁš** (see above).

The Reflexive Pronoun is declined: G. **sèbe,** D. **sèbi,** A. **sèbe (se)**, I. **sȍbom,** P. **sèbi.** This pronoun refers to all the personal pronouns of every person, as **vȉdim se** 'I see myself'; **vȉdiš se** 'thou seest thyself', etc. This pronoun is used for both numbers, but must always refer to the subject of the sentence: **čȍvek se je ùbio** 'the man killed himself', and **ljûdi su se ùbili** 'the people killed themselves'.

§ XXI b). — Interrogative Pronouns

N. **kȍ** (Croat. **tkȍ**) 'who'?	**nȉko** 'no one'
G. **kòg(a)**	**nȉkog(a)**
D. **kòm(e)**	**nȉkom(e)**
A. **kòga**	**nȉkog(a)**
I. **kîm(e)**	**nȉkim**
P. **kòm(e)**	**nȉkom**

N. **štȍ (štȁ;** 'what'?	**nȉšta** 'nothing'
G. **čèga** (**stȁ**)	**nȉčeg(a)**
D. **čèmu**	**nȉčem(u)**
A. **štȍ** (**štȍ**)	**nȉšta**
I. **čim(e)**	**nȉčim**
P. **čȅm(u)**	**nȉčem**

Note that **kȁkī, kȁkō, kȁkā** 'what sort of' and **kàkav, kàkvo, kàkva** 'what' are declined like **òvāj** just below.

§ XXI c). — Demonstrative Pronouns

These are **òvāj, tâj, ònāj,** and are declined as follows:

	masc.	neut.	fem.
N.	**òvāj** 'this'	**òvō**	**òvā**
G.	**òvog(a)**	**òvog(a)**	**òvē**
D.	**òvom(e)**	**òvom(e)**	**òvōj**
A.	**òvog(a)** (an.)	**òvo**	**òvū**
	òvāj (inan.)		
I.	**òvīm**	**òvīm**	**òvōm**
P.	**òvom(e)**	**òvom(e)**	**òvōj**

	masc.	neut.	fem.
N.	**tâj** 'that'	**tô**	**tâ**
G.	**tȍg(a)**	**tȍg(a)**	**tê**
D.	**tȍm(e)**	**tȍm(e)**	**tôj**
A.	**tȍg(a)** (an.)	**tô**	**tû**
	tâj (inan.)		
I.	**tîm**	**tîm**	**tôm**
P.	**tȍm(e)**	**tȍm(e)**	**tôj**

Plural

N.	**òvī**	**òvā**	**òvē**
G.	**òvīh**	**òvīh**	**ôvīh**
D.	**òvīm**	**òvīm**	**òvīm**
A.	**òvē**	**òvā**	**òvē**
I.	**òvīm**	**òvīm**	**òvīm**
P.	**òvīm**	**òvīm**	**òvīm**

N.	**tî**	**tâ**	**tê**
G.	**tîh**	**tîh**	**tîh**
D.	**tîm**	**tîm**	**tîm**
A.	**tê**	**tâ**	**tê**
I.	**tîm**	**tîm**	**tîm**
P.	**tîm**	**tîm**	**tîm**

ònāj ʿthat over thereʾ is declined like **òvāj.**

It will be observed that these demonstratives follow the adjectival definite form, according to which the following other demonstratives are inflected: **sâm, sámo, sáma** ʿselfʾ; **nȉko** ʿno oneʾ (see above); **nȅki, nȅko, nȅka** ʿa certain (one)ʾ; **ȉsti, ȉsto, ȉsta** ʿthe sameʾ; **ovàkī, ovàkō, ovàkā**; **tȁkī, tȁkā, tȁkō**; **onàkī, onàkō, onàkā,** all meaning ʿsuch (one)ʾ; **svȁki, svȁko, svȁka** ʿevery (one)ʾ; **nèkakav, nèkakvo, nèkakva** ʿany (one)ʾ, and **nȉkakav, nȉkakvo, nȉkakva** ʿno (one)ʾ.

§ XXII. — Relative Pronouns

	masc.	neut.	fem.
N.	**kòji** ʿwho, what, whichʾ	**kòje**	**kòja**
G.	**kòg(a), kòjeg(a)**	**kòg(a)**	**kòje**
D.	**kòm(e), kòjem(u)**	**kòm(e)**	**kòjoj**
A.	**kòg(a)** (an.) **kòji** (inan.)	**kòje**	**kòju**
I.	**kòjim**	**kòjim**	**kòjom**
P.	**kòm(e), kòjem(u)**	**kò(je)m(u)**	**kòjoj**
	Plural		
N.	**kòji**	**kòja**	**kòje**
G.	**kòjih**	**kòjih**	**kòjih**
D.	**kòjim**	**kòjim**	**kòjim**

A.	**kòje**	**kòja**	**kòje**
I.	**kòjim**	**kòjim**	**kòjim**
P.	**kòjim**	**kòjim**	**kòjim**

	masc.	neut.	fem.
N.	**čîj (čìji)** 'whose, of whom, of which'	**čije**	**čija**
G.	**čijeg(a)**	**čijeg(a)**	**čije**
D.	**čijem(u)**	**čijem(u)**	**čijoj**
A.	**čijeg(a)** (an.) **čîj(i)** (inan.)	**čije**	**čiju**
I.	**čijim**	**čijim**	**čijom**
P.	**čijem**	**čijem**	**čijoj**

Plural

N.	**čiji**	**čija**	**čije**
G.	**čijih**	**čijih**	**čijih**
D.	**čijim**	**čijim**	**čijim**
A.	**čije**	**čija**	**čije**
I.	**čijim**	**čijim**	**čijim**
P.	**čijim**	**čijim**	**čijim**

It should be added that **kòji** in the G. and D., etc., in the older language had longer forms; viz., **kòjega, kòjemu,** etc., which have now practically disappeared. The rel. **čîj(i)** is used as follows: **òvo je čòv(j)ek čiju kùću sam vìdeo** 'this is the man whose house (rarely **koga kuću** or **kuću koga** for 'the house of whom') I have seen'; **žènska čijim prijatèljima sam dȁo knjȉgu** 'the woman to whose friends I gave the book', etc.

There are several compound pronouns which require attention, such as **nèko** 'someone,' **nìko** 'no

one,' **svȁko** 'everyone,' **kojekȍ** 'whoever,' which are declined like **kȍ (tkȍ);** viz., **nȉko, nȉkog(a),** etc. **Kȍgod** 'whoever at all' is declined in the first part like **kȍ;** viz., **kògagod; kòmegod,** etc. We find also **nȅšto** 'something' (definite), **nȉšta** 'nothing', **svȁšta** 'all sorts of', which are declined like **štȍ;** viz., **nȉšta, nìčega, nìčemu; nȅšto, nȅčega,** etc. **Štȍgod** 'anything at all' is declined in its first part **čègagod, čèmugod,** etc. When a preposition occurs with **nȉko** and **nȉšta,** it is inserted between the negative **ni-** and the pronominal element, as with **nȉšta, nȉ u čèm** 'in nothing' (not **u ničem);** with **nȉko — nȉ s kîm** 'with no one' (not **s nikim**).

It should be noted that combinations with **-god** may receive two accents; viz., either on the combined element, as **kȍ-god,** or on the syllable **-god** itself: **ko-gȍd.** These composite forms have two meanings, i. e., combinations with the unaccented **-god** (as **kȍgod, štȍgod, gd(j)ègod, kùdgod** and **kȁdgod**) which are pronounced in each case as a single word, always connote indefiniteness and correspond to the indef. pronouns and adverbs **nȅko, nȅšto, nȅgd(j)e, nȅkud, nȅkad,** etc. On the other hand, combinations with accented **-gȍd (ko gȍd, što gȍd, gd(j)e gȍd,** etc.) which are regarded as combinations of two words, may be separated by the insertion of enclitics or particles, as **ko je god, što mi god, gd(j)e ga god,** etc. and invariably have a sense of totality, corresponding to such pronouns and adverbs as **svȁko, svȁgd(j)e, svȕkud, svȁkad,** etc.

§ XXIII. **Numerals**

The numerals cardinals and ordinals are as follows:

	Cardinals	Ordinals		
1	**jèdan, jèdno, jèdna**	**pr̀vi**	**pr̀v-o**	**pr̀v-a**
2	**dvâ, dvâ, dvê (dv̀ije)**	**drùgi**	**-o**	**-a**
3	**trî**	**trèći**	**-e**	„
4	**čètiri**	**čètvrti**	**-o**	„
5	**pêt**	**pêti**	„	„
6	**šêst**	**šêsti**	„	„
7	**sèdam**	**sêdmi**	„	„
8	**òsam**	**ôsmi**	„	„
9	**dèvēt**	**dèvēti**	„	„
10	**dèsēt**	**dèsēti**	„	„
11	**jedànaest**	**jedànaesti**	„	„
12	**dvánaest**	**dvánaesti**	„	„
13	**trínaest**	**trínaesti**	„	„
14	**četr̀naest**	**četr̀naesti**	„	„
15	**pètnaest**	**pètnaesti**	„	„
16	**šèstnaest**	**šèstnaesti**	„	„
17	**sedàmnaest**	**sedàmnaesti**	„	„
18	**osàmnaest**	**osàmnaesti**	„	„
19	**devètnaest**	**devètnaesti**	„	„
20	**dvádeset** (pop. **dvàest**)	**dvádeseti** (pop. **dvàesti**)		
21	**dvàdeset i jèdan**	**dvádeset pr̀vi**	**pr̀vo**	**pr̀va**
22	**dvàdeset i dvâ**	**dvádeset drùgi**	„	
30	**trídeset** (pop. **trìest**)	**trídeseti**	„	„
40	**četrdèsēt** (pop. **četr̀ēst**)	**četr̀deseti**	„	„

50	**pedèsēt**	**pedèseti**	**-o**	**-a**
60	**šezdèsēt** (pop. **šésēt**)	**šezdèseti**	„	„
70	**sedamdèsēt**	**sedamdèseti**	„	„
80	**osamdèsēt**	**osamdèseti**	„	„
90	**devedèsēt**	**devedèseti**	„	„
100	**stô,** or **stȍtina**	**stôtī**	„	„
101	**stô jèdan,** etc.	**stô pŕvi**	„	„
200	**dv(j)ȅsta** or **dvê (dvȉje) stȍtine**	**dv(j)ȅstôti**	„	„
300	**trȉsta** or **trî stȍtine**	**trîstôti**	„	„
400	**čètiri stȍtine**	**čètiristôti**	„	„
500	**pêt stȍtīnā**	**pêtstôti**	„	„
600	**šêst stȍtīnā**	**šêststôti**	„	„
700	**sȅdam stȍtīnā**	**sèdamstôti**	„	„
800	**ȍsam stȍtīnā**	**ȍsamstôti**	„	„
900	**dȅvēt stȍtīnā**	**dèvetstôti**	„	„
1000	**hȉljada** (Cr. **tȉsuća**)	**hìljaditi**	„	„
2000	**dvê (dvȉje) hìljade,** etc.	**dvêhìljaditi**	„	„

Of these cardinal numerals, only **jèdan, jèdno, jèdna** 'one,' **stȍtina** 'hundred' and **hìljada (tȉsuća)** 'thousand' are really declined. **Jèdan** is declined like the ordinary hard adjective **(dȍbri, dȍbro, dȍbra)** with the sole difference that the masc. sg. form **jèdan** is indefinite, but the rest of the inflection is like that of the definite adjective. **Stȍtina** 'hundred' and **hìljada (tȉsuća)** 'thousand' are declined like hard feminine nouns, as **žèna.** In the modern language, the declensions of **dvâ, trî,** and **čètiri,** resp. 'two, three' and 'four', are never used, as these numerals do not change their case form, as happens, for ex., in Russian, even

after prepositions: thus, **sa dvâ kònja** 'with two horses'; **sa dvê (dv̏ije) rûke** 'with two hands'. Note that the numeral and not the preposition governs the noun here **iz trî kùće** 'out of three houses'; etc.

For the sake of completeness, however, the declensions of these numerals is given herewith:

masc. and neut.	fem.	all genders	all genders
N. **dvâ**	**dvê (dv̏ije)**	**trî**	**čètiri**
G. **dváju**	**dvéju (dviju)**	**tríju**	**četiríju**
D. **dváma**	**dvém(a)**	**tríma**	**četìrma**
A. **dvâ**	**dvê**	**trî**	**čètiri**
V. **dvâ**	**dvê**	**trî**	**čètiri**
I. **dváma**	**dvéma**	**tríma**	**četìrma**
P. **dváma**	**dvéma**	**tríma**	**četìrma**

ȍba and **ȍbadvā** 'both' are declined like **dvâ.**

The numerals **dvâ, trî, čètiri** govern all nouns, adjectives and pronouns in the genitive sg., as **dvâ čòv(j)eka** 'two persons'; **trî žène** 'three women'; **čètiri stòla** 'four tables'. In compounds, as **dvádeset i jèdan**, or **dvádeset i dvâ,** the last numeral rules the noun; as **dvádeset i jèdan čòv(j)ek** 'twenty one persons' (**jèdan** 'one', of course, takes the singular); **dvádeset i čètiri čòv(j)eka** 'twenty-four persons', etc. Instead of **dvâ, trî, čètiri,** etc., it is permissible to use with animate nouns **dvòjica, tròjica, četvòrica, petòrica,** 'a set of two, three, four, five', etc., as far as ninety-nine inclusive, which forms are declined as nouns of the hard fem. declension.

The student should note that all numerals above four require the G. pl. of the noun (or adjective) which

they govern. Thus, **šêst mȁčakā** ʿsix catsʾ; **stô pásā** ʿone hundred dogsʾ; **hìljada kûćā** ʿa thousand housesʾ, etc.

Here it should be observed that when the Dative case is **indispensable** as, for example, after a verb such as **dȁti** ʿto giveʾ, which requires this case, it is permissible to use the declined form of the numeral; as **dȁo sam ml(ij)éko trîm(a) psȉma** ʿI have given milk to the three dogsʾ. This usage, which is common in southern Serbia, is often avoided by the use of **za** ʿforʾ; thus, **dȁo sam ml(ij)éko za trî psȁ** ʿI have given milk to (lit. ʿforʾ) the three dogsʾ.

When adjectives are used with nouns and preceded by the numerals **dvâ, trî, čètîri,** the qualifying adjective is used in the gen. sg. form of the indefinite, as **dvâ vèlika mìnistra,** ʿtwo great ministersʾ; **trî mâle vároši** ʿthree small townsʾ. When, however, the qualifying numeral is over four, the qualifying adjective must be put in the gen. pl., in agreement with the noun, as **pêt vèlikih ministárā** ʿfive great ministersʾ; **šêst mâlih vároší** ʿsix little townsʾ.

Note that nouns and adjectives qualified by any combination of the numerals **dvâ, trî, čètiri**, as 22, 23, 24; 32, 33, 34, etc., are always used in the gen. sg. as **ȉma u Beògradu šezdèsēt i čètiri diplòmata** ʿthere are 64 diplomats in Belgrade".

The collective numerals, which may be used only in the neuter sg. and in the pl. for all genders are as follows:

Sing.		Plural	
Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
dvȍje, ȍboje	**dvȍji**	**dvȍja**	**dvȍje**
trȍje	**trȍji**	**trȍja**	**trȍje**
čȅtvoro	**čȅtvori**	**čȅtvora**	**čȅtvore**
pȅtoro	**pȅtori**	etc.	etc.
šȅstoro	**šȅstori**		
sȅdmoro	**sȅdmori**		
ȍsmoro	**ȍsmori**		
dȅvetoro	**dȅvetori**		
dȅsetoro	**dȅsetori**		
etc.	etc.		

The neuter sg. form is usually employed when animate objects of various genders are specified and the collective is followed by the G. Thus, **bílo vas je pȅtoro óvde** ʿthere were five of you hereʾ; **njîh je bílo sȅdmoro tȁmo** ʿthere were seven of them thereʾ. If a noun itself is collective, this form of the numeral occurs; as **čȅtvoro d(j)èce** ʿfour childrenʾ, or simply regularly: **čètiri d(j)èteta**. In counting persons, the form is **dvâ, trî, čètiri čòv(j)eka** ʿtwo, three, four personsʾ, but **pêt, šêst ljûdi** ʿfive, six personsʾ, using **ljûdi** the pl. of **čòv(j)ek** (N. **ljûdi**, G. **ljúdī**, D. **ljúd(i)ma**, A. **ljûde**, I. **ljúd(i)ma**, P. **ljúd(i)ma.**).

The pl. collectives given above are used only with nouns which appear exclusively in the pl., or indicate pairs; thus, **dvȍja kȍla** ʿtwo carriagesʾ; **trȍje nȍvine** ʿthree newspapersʾ, etc. It will be noticed that these pl. collectives agree with their nouns in gender and case. Note that these collectives are rarely

employed except in the N. and A. even after prepositions.

The collectives known as pair-words as follows are used only of men or persons, but **not** when any class is specified: **dvòjica** ʿtwo menʾ: **obòjica** ʿboth menʾ; **tròjica; četvòrica; petòrica; šestòrica; sedmòrica,** etc. For example, for **sedmòrica** ʿseven menʾ, it is permissible also to use **sèdam ljûdi,** but only **sèdam generálā** ʿseven generalsʾ; **sèdam admirálā** ʿseven admiralsʾ, as such expressions specify the class.

The distributives are formed simply by prefixing the prep. **po** to the undeclined cardinal, as **po jèdan** ʿone eachʾ; **pò dvâ** ʿtwo eachʾ; **pò trî** ʿthree eachʾ, etc.

ʿOnce, twiceʾ, etc., are expressed by the word **pût** (= Germ. **Mal**) after the cardinal, as **jèdan pût, jedànput** ʿonceʾ; **dvâ púta** or **dváput** ʿtwiceʾ; **trî púta** or **tríput** ʿthree timesʾ; **čètiri púta** or **čètiriput** ʿfour timesʾ; **pêt pútā** or **pétput** ʿfive timesʾ, etc.

Fractions are expressed as follows: **polòvica (polòvina)** ʿone halfʾ; **trèćina** ʿone thirdʾ; **četvrtina** ʿone fourthʾ; **pètina** ʿone fifthʾ; **šèstina** ʿone sixthʾ; **desètina** ʿone tenthʾ, to all which may be prefixed **jèdna** ʿoneʾ. ʿOne and a halfʾ= **jèdan i pô;** ʿtwo and a halfʾ= **dvâ i pô;** ʿnine and a halfʾ= **dèvēt i pô,** etc.

§ XXIV. — Time

ʿWhat oʼclock is itʾ — **kòliko je sátī** (lit ʿhow much of hoursʾ), **sátī** being the irregular G. pl. of the Turkish loanword **sât** ʿhourʾ generally used instead of the Slavonic **čàs;** ʿone oʼclockʾ — **jèdan**

sât (=one hour); **dvâ sâta** 'two o'clock'; **trî sâta** 'three o'clock'; **čètiri sâta** 'four o'clock', but **pêt sátī** 'five o'clock', and so on with the G. pl. **sátī.** The minutes are expressed usually **trî i pêt** (=three and five) 'five minutes past three'; **čètiri i pètnaest** (=four and a quarter) 'quarter past four'; **čȅ̀tvrt** or **pètnaest** (15) **próšlo čètiri** (lit. quarter past four) may also be said. It is not considered elegant, although common in Belgrade, to say **fȓtalj** for 'quarter' (from Germ. **Viertel** 'quarter'). The best form is that with "and" (:**i**) and the connecting minute numeral, as **sȅ̀dam i četrdèset i pêt** 'seven and forty (and) five'.

The prep. 'at' with numerals denoting time is **ù,** as **ù dvâ sâta** 'at two o' clock'; **u dvánaest sátī** 'at twelve o' clock', etc.

Dates are expressed in general as follows: **kòji je dân dànas?** 'what is the day of the week'; but **kòjī je dànas** 'what is the date' (of the month).

If the date is a series, only the last numeral is an ordinal, as **sùtra bȉ̏će dvádeset i dȅ̀vētī màrta hìljadu dȅ̀vēt stȍ̀tinā dvádeset-sêdme gȍ̀dine** 'tomorrow will be the twenty-ninth of March, 1927'. Note that **hìljada** 'one thousand' and **stȍ̀tina** 'one hundred' are frequently used in the A. for any oblique case, as **u hìljadu dȅ̀vēt stȍ̀tina dvádeset-sêdmoj gȍ̀dini** 'in the year one thousand nine hundred and twenty-seven.'

The genitive of time is often used to denote the date, when the day of the month is specified, as **trȅ̏ćega màrta** 'on the third of March.'

§ XXV. — Prepositions

Prepositions may govern the G. D. A. I. and P. cases.

The following govern the G. only:

bȅz ʿwithoutʾ
blízu ʿnearʾ
dȍ ʿas far as; until; near toʾ
dûž ʿalongʾ (as a river)
ȉspod ʿbeneath; underʾ
ȉspred ʿbefore; in front ofʾ
ȉz, ȉza ʿout of; from; outʾ
ȉzmeđu ʿbetweenʾ
ȉznad ʿaboveʾ
ȉzvan ʿoutside ofʾ
kȍd ʿat the house of; with; by; nearʾ
krâj ʿalongside of; besideʾ
krȍsred ʿthroughʾ
m(j)ȅsto ʿinstead ofʾ
nákon ʿafterʾ
nȁokolo ʿall aroundʾ
nasrȅd ʿin; into the middle ofʾ
navr̂h ʿon top ofʾ
nȉže ʿbelowʾ
ȍd ʿfrom; since; ofʾ
ȍko, ȍkolo ʿaround; about; nearlyʾ
ȍsim ʿexcept; besidesʾ
pȍkraj ʿbesideʾ
pȍred ʿbeside; alongside ofʾ
pȍsl(ij)e ʿafterʾ
posrȅd ʿin, into the middleʾ

prê (prȉje) ʿbefore'
prȅko ʿover; across'
prȍti(v) ʿagainst'
râdi ʿbecause of; for the sake of'
ràzma ʿbeside; except' (rare)
snȉže ʿfrom below'
spȍred ʿbeside'
srȅd ʿin the middle of'
sùprot ʿopposite'
ùoći ʿthe day before; on the eve of'
ùm(j)esto ʿinstead of'
vȁn ʿoutside'
vȉše ʿabove; more than'
vȓh ʿabove' (place)
zȁrad ʿbecause of'
zbȍg ʿbecause of'

As has already been explained in full in Par. ii. above (on Accentuation), monosyllabic prepositions frequently have no accent at all, when in combination with a governed noun, but, on the other hand, such prepositions often draw back the strong accent from the word they govern, thus causing the preposition and noun combination to be pronounced as a single word, with the accent on the preposition; **ona mi je dala pero ù rūku** ʿshe gave me the pen into (my) hand' (for **u rûku,** which, if accented thus, would mean ʿinto the **hand**', specifically). Note the failure of the accent to recede in the combination **imam svoje pero u rúci** ʿI have my pen in (my) hand,' as noted in Par. ii., because of the weak accent ′.

With the Dative, only, one preposition is used exclusively: **k (ka)** ʿto, towardsʾ. Note, however, the compound **nȁ-susret** ʿto meet oneʾ, as **pòšao sam nȁ-susret mòjoj žèni,** ʿI have come to meet my wifeʾ. Also **blízu** ʿnearʾ may take either the D. or. G.

With the Accusative only, the following are used: **krȍz** ʿthroughʾ and temporally ʿinʾ, as **kroz város** ʿthrough the townʾ (motion) and **kroz gȍdinu dánā** ʿin a yearʾ (from now); **mȉmo** ʿpastʾ, as **prόšao mȉmo nâs** ʿhe went past usʾ; **mȉmo** also = ʿin spite ofʾ, as **mȉmo svȅ tô** ʿin spite of all thatʾ — usually — **ù(s)prkos** (see below); **nȉz** ʿdown alongʾ, as **niz r(ij)éku** ʿdown the riverʾ (motion); and **ùz** ʿin addition toʾ; ʿnearʾ; ʿatʾ, as **pòklon uz pòzdrav** ʿhomage and also greetingʾ.

With the Prepositional only, appear **prȉ** ʿnear, byʾ; **prèma** ʿaccording toʾ; also ʿtowardsʾ, in ethical sense, as **prèma nàšem zákonu** ʿaccording to our lawʾ, but **ôn je ljùbazan prèma nàma** ʿhe is kind to (towards) usʾ.

As in other inflected languages, some prepositions govern two cases or more. Thus, the following preposition governs both the G. and I. with different meanings: **s (sà)** with G. =ʿfrom, away from, from offʾ, but with I. =ʿwithʾ.

The prepositions **mȅđu** ʿbetweenʾ, **nàd** ʿoverʾ, aboveʾ **pȍd** ʿunderʾ and **prȅd** ʿbeforeʾ govern both A. and I. With the A., **mȅđu** denotes motion between, as, ʿhe came between usʾ =**mȅđu nâs,** and with I. =ʿbetweenʾ (position), as, ʿhe **is** between usʾ =**među nàma.** Similarly **nàd** ʿoverʾ, **pȍd** ʿunder, beneathʾ and

prȅd ʿbefore' denote respectivety motion towards with the A., and position with the I., as ʿhe went above us' =**nȁd nâs,** or ʿbelow us' =**pȍd nâs,** but ʿhe **is** above or beneath us' =**nȁd nama; pȍd nama;** ʿhe went before us' =**prȅd nâs** — ʿhe **is** before us' =**prȅd nama,** etc.

Thus **ôn ȉdē prȅd nama** (direction, towards our front) ʿhe is going in front of us' (=ʿpasses along before us'). To illustrate further: **ôn ȍde prȅd njîh** ʿhe went before them', means that he has not arrived in front of them, but that he is coming forward towards them, in order to change his position; on the other hand, **ôn ȍde prȅd njima** signifies that he was already in front of them and proceeded to go on farther, while he is in front of them. Similarly: **mî trčímo pod dȓvetom (ù sobi, na lìvadi),** with P., =ʿwe are running under the tree' (ʿin the room'; ʿon the meadow') indicates our motion, while we are **still under** the tree, in the room or on the meadow, while **mî trčímo pȍd drvo (ù sobu, na lìvadu),** with A., can only mean ʿwe are running forward, to get under the tree' (=towards under the tree), or ʿinto the room', or ʿonto the meadow'.

The following three govern both the A. and P.:

nȁ ʿon, upon' with the A. =motion, as ʿonto the floor' =**nȁ pôd;** but **na pódu** ʿon the floor', with the P. **Na** with the A., with a word denoting time, means ʿfor', as **nȁ godȉnu** ʿfor a year' (future).

ȍ with A. =ʿagainst, on', but with P. =ʿconcerning, about', as ʿhe spoke about us' =**ȍ nama.**

pȍ with A. ='for' (to get); **Pȍ** with A. also indicates the distributive numeral (see above).

Certain prepositions govern three cases, as:

zȁ governs the G. A. and I. with quite different senses:

With G. ='at a period of time', as **za (vr(ij)éme) ràta** 'at the time of the war';

With A. ='at, behind, by, in' (see below examples); with I. ='after, behind', as **zȁ kućom** 'behind the house'.

The prep. **u** takes the G., A., or P. With the G. ='belonging to' (as in Russian): **ù nās** 'in our possession'; with the A. 'at' (time) as **ù zīmu** 'in winter' and ='into' (motion towards), as, 'he went **ù kuću** ='into the house'. With the P., it simply denotes 'in' (position), as **ôn je ù kući** 'he is in the house'.

The following examples will illustrate the use of the prepositions.

With the Genitive only

bȅz: bibliotéka je skȍro bez knjîgā 'the library is almost without books'.

dȍ: òvaj pàrobrod nȅ ide do Beògrada 'this steamer does not go as far as Belgrade'; **ȍstanem dȍ sutra** 'I shall stay till to-morrow' — or, **dȍ kraja ove sȅdmice (nèdelje)** 'till the end of this week'; **on stànuje do nàšeg poslánstva** 'he lives close to our legation' (better: **blízu**).

dûž: dûž Sáve (N. Sáva) 'down the Save'.

ȉspod: màčka dòlazi ȉspod kȕće 'the cat is coming from under the house'.

ȉspred: òtišao je ȉspred nâs ʿhe went away from in front of usʾ.

ȉz: izášao je ìz cr̄kve ʿhe went out of the churchʾ.

ȉza: izášao je ȉza mène ʿhe came from behind meʾ.

ȉzmeđu: dȍbri ȍdnosi ȉzmeđu Bèlgije i Fràncuske ʿthe good relations between Belgium and Franceʾ.

ȉznad: ptìca je lȅtnula ȉznad kȕće ʿthe bird started to fly over the houseʾ.

ȉzvan: čȅka ȉzvan cr̂kve ʿhe is waiting outside the churchʾ.

kȍd: stànuje kòd nâs ʿhe is living with usʾ (Germ. **bei**): **kȍd kuće** ʿat homeʾ.

krâj: kraj jèzera ʿalongside the lakeʾ.

krȍsred: krȍsred városi ʿstraight through the townʾ.

m(j)ȅsto: pos(j)étio je njèga, m(j)ȅsto mène ʿhe visited him instead of meʾ.

nákon: nákon sȅdnice ʿafter the meetingʾ.

nȁokolo: nȁokolo városi ʿall around the townʾ.

nȁsred: nȁsred grâda ʿin the middle of the townʾ.

navr̄h: navr̄h kuće ʿon top of the houseʾ.

nȉže: gr̀čko poslánstvo je nȉže amerìkānskog ʿthe Greek legation is below the Americanʾ (further down the road).

ȍd: dȍbili smo knjȉgu ȍd njîh ʿwe got the bookʾ from themʾ; **ùmrla je od bòginjā** ʿshe died of smallpoxʾ; **od Zágreba do Ljùbljane** ʿfrom Zágreb to Ljubljanaʾ; **kljûč od vrátā** ʿthe key of the doorʾ;

tâj čò(j)vek je bȍlji od òvōg ʿthat man is better than this one'; **tô nìje bílo lêpo od njèga** ʿthat was not nice of him'. **Od** is also partitive, as **dvê od òvih d(j)èvoj̑ākā** ʿtwo of these girls'. Note the irregular **vȉše od gȍdinu dánā** ʿmore than a year (of days)', with the A. instead of the G.

ȍko, ȍkolo: ȍko ùgla ʿaround the corner'; **ȍko pêt sátī** ʿabout five o' clock'; **d(j)èvōjka ȉma ȍko pètnaest gȍdinā** ʿthe girl is (has) about fifteen years old.'

ȍsim: nìkoga nêma ȍsim njê ʿthere is no one except her'.

pȍkraj: sȅdi pȍkraj nâs ʿhe is sitting alongside of us'.

pȍred: ôn je sȅdeo pȍred mène ʿhe sat beside me'.

pȍsle (pȍslije): pȍsle rúčka ʿafter luncheon'; **pȍsle mnògo gȍdinā.**

posrȅd: posrȅd sèla ʿthrough the village'.

prê (prȉje): prê nȅkoliko gȍdinā ʿseveral years ago'; **dóšli su prê njèga** ʿthey came before him'. This preposition is used for both time and place.

prȅko: ôn stànuje prȅko réke ʿhe lives across the river'; **prèšli smo prȅko réke** ʿwe went across the river'; **prȅko ùlice** ʿacross the street'; **bìo je Go spòdin Jovánovič u Zágrebu prȅko trî gȍdine** Mr. Yovanovitch was in Zagreb more than three years' (or **vȉše od trî gȍdine**). For **vȉše ȍd,** see under **ȍd.**

prȍti(v): nêmam nȉšta prȍtiv Vâs ʿI have nothing against you'.

râdi — indicates intention and never cause, as it does in Russian: **ȉdēm l(j)ekáru râdi l(ij)éka** ʻI am going to the doctor for medicineʼ, or ʻtreatmentʼ, i. e., ʻto get medicineʼ, but one cannot say: **ȉdēm l(j)ekáru râdi bòlesti** ʻI am going to the doctor on account of illnessʼ, but always in such a case **zbog bòlesti. Zbȍg** always denotes the reason =ʻon account ofʼ. Cf. **râdi Bȍga** ʻfor God's Sakeʼ. See **zàradi.**

rȁzma: rare; used like **ȍsim,** q. v.

snȉže: òni žíve snȉže Beògrada ʻthey come from below Belgradeʼ.

spȍred: used like **pȍred,** q. v.

srȅd: like **posrȅd,** q. v.

sùprot: ȉma mâla kȕća sùprot nàšeg poslánstva ʻthere is a small house opposite our Legationʼ.

ùoči: ùoči Ùskrsa ʻon the eve of Easterʼ.

ùm(j)esto: used like **m(j)ȅsto,** q. v.

usrȅd: used like **posrȅd,** q. v.

uvȓh: used like **navȓh,** q. v.

vȁn: vȁn kuće ʻoutside the houseʼ.

vȉše: vȉše cr̄kve ʻabove the churchʼ.

vȓh: like **navȓh,** q. v.

zàradi: zàradi môg òtsustva ʻowing to my absenceʼ. See **râdi.**

zbȍg: zbȍg toga ʻbecause of thatʼ.

With the Dative

k (ka): Dóđite sȁ nama ka réci (rijéci) ʻcome with us to the riverʼ.

With the Accusative only

krȍz: krȍz polje 'through the field'; **krȍz godinu dánā** 'in a year (of days)'.

mȉmo: vojníci su prȍlazili mȉmo nȁšu kȕću the soldiers were passing our house'; **prόšao je mȉmo** 'he went by'.

nȉz: nȉz planìnu 'down the mountain'; **nȉz jèzero** 'down the lake'. Note the idiomatic expressions: **nȉz-dlaku** 'with the grain', and **ùz-dlaku** 'against the grain' **(see ùz).**

ùz: pòklon uz pòzdrav '(my) respects as well as greeting' (common phrase in ending letters); **stȁnite uz njèga** 'stand near him'; also idiomatically: **nèmōjte pȉti sùviše mnȍgo uz jèlo** 'you must not (don't) drink too much at meals'; **Srȉbi su se rȁme ùz rame bòrili uz sáveznike** 'the Serbs fought shoulder to shoulder on the side of the Allies'. See above **nȉz; ùza svȅ tō** 'in spite of all'.

With the Prepositional only

prȉ: pri planìni 'at the foot of the mountain'; **pri stòlu** 'at the table'; **pri svȅm tȍm** 'in spite of all that', etc. (cf. **ùz** above).

prȅma: prȅma zákonu 'according to the law'; **trȅba ȉći prȅma ònōj cȓkvi** 'one must go towards that church'.

With the Genitive and Instrumental

With the Genitive — 'from off of'

s or **sȁ: víkao je sa prózora** 'he was calling from the window'; **vȉdeo sam Beògrad sa planìne**

Àvale ʿI saw Belgrade from Avalaʾ; **dȍšao je sa drȕge stráne** ʿhe came from the other sideʾ; **s dèsne rúke** ʿfrom the right handʾ; **s lêve rúke** ʿfrom the left handʾ.

With the Instrumental

s (sȁ): s nȁma ʿwith usʾ; **sȁ njima** ʿwith themʾ; **s ȍvim čȍv(j)ekom** ʿwith this personʾ; **s vȅlikim zadovóljstvom** ʿwith great pleasureʾ.

With the Accusative and Instrumental

With the Accusative

mȅđu; dȍšla je mȅđu nâs ʿshe came among (between) usʾ; **krâlj ȍde mȅđu vojníke** ʿthe king went among the soldiersʾ.

With the Instrumental

mȅđu: ôn stànuje mȅđu Hrvátima ʿhe lives among the Croatsʾ.

With the Accusative

nȁd, pȍd, prȅd: nadnèo se (je) nad d(ij)éte ʿhe leaned over the childʾ; **mȅtnula je rûku pȍd glāvu** ʿshe put her hand under her headʾ; **mȅtnula je rûku pred líce** ʿshe put her hand before her faceʾ.

With the Instrumental

nȁd, pȍd, prȅd: nȅbo je nȁd nama ʿthe heaven (sky) is above usʾ; **s(j)èdlo je pod njíme** ʿthe saddle is under himʾ; **kȕća kòja je prȅd Vama** ʿthe house which is in front of youʾ.

As remarked above, these, and the prepositions mentioned below with the A., always indicate motion towards (direction) and with the I. they denote place in (location). This usage must be strictly observed.

With the Accusative and Prepositional

With the Accusative.

nȁ: mȅtnite mȁčku nȁ pōd ʿput the cat on the floorʾ. This usage also denotes future time and purpose as **nȁ m(j)esēc** ʿfor a monthʾ (in the future); **na tȁkav náčin** ʿin such a manner, thusʾ; **pȏšao sam nòvom pòslāniku nȁ susret** ʿI have come to meet the new ministerʾ. **Nȁ** with A. also means **via,** as **pȕtovali smo na Ljȕbljanu za Zágreb** ʿwe travelled via Ljubljana to Zagrebʾ (see **za** below).

With the Prepositional

nȁ: mȁčka lèžī na pódu ʿthe cat is lying on the floorʾ; **sȅdīm na stòlici** ʿI am sitting on the chairʾ. **Nȁ** is often used after **zahváliti (zahvaljívati)** ʿto thankʾ; as **zahvàljujem Vâm sŕdačno na Vȁšoj pòs(j)eti** ʿI thank you for your visitʾ, but **zȁ** with A. may also be used in this sense — **za Vȁšu pòs(j)etu.** There are many idiomatic uses of **nȁ,** which must be learned by practice as **nȁ kraju** (N. **krâj)** ʿat the endʾ; **govòrio je sȁ mnōm na sŕpskom jȅziku** ʿhe spoke with me in (on) the Serbian languageʾ, etc.

With the Accusative

ȍ: òbesite Vâš šȅšīr o čiviluk ʿhang your hat on the rackʾ.

With the Prepositional

ò̀: ne mògu govòriti o òvom prédmetu ‘I cannot speak of this subject’; **nìšta nè znām o njèmu** ‘I know nothing about him’.

With the Accusative

pò̀: dòšao je pò nās ‘he came after (to get) us’; **po c(íj)élu gò̀dinu** ‘for a whole year’; **pò̀ dvâ** ‘two a piece’; **pò̀ trī dī̀nara** ‘for three dinars each’.

With the Prepositional

pò̀: po vȁšem mī̀šljénju ‘according to your opinion’; **znào sam òdmah po njôj, da je bíla bò̀lesna** ‘I knew at once from her (looks), that she had been ill’; **pòšao sam po Beògradu** ‘I passed all over Belgrade’; **tô nìje po zákonu** (or **prema zákonu)** ‘that is not according to rule (law)’.

With Genitive, Accusative and Prepositional

With the Genitive

zȁ: temporal; **za vláde Králja Milana** ‘in the reign of King Milan’.

With the Accusative

zȁ: local and directive; **òtac drȍžī dèčka zȁ rūku** ‘the father is holding the little boy by the hand’; **dòšao sam da dòznam dȁ li ī̀ma za mène pîsamā** ‘I have come to find out whether there are any letters for me’; **òvo je zà Vâs** ‘this is for you’; **uplátio sam za njèga** ‘I paid for him’ **(zȁ** with Accus. means ‘for’ in nearly every case where ‘for’ would be used

in English). **(H)ȁjdemo nà pūt za Beògrad** ʿlet us go on the road to Belgradeʾ; **za vréme (vrijéme) ràta** ʿduring the course of the warʾ. Note the idiom; **òna se je ùdala za Dánca** ʿshe married (gave herself away for) a Daneʾ and also: **Òna je ùdata za Dánca** ʿshe is married to a Daneʾ; **pùtujemo za Beògrad** ʿwe are travelling to Belgradeʾ.

With the Prepositional

zȁ: local=place at; **Pòslānik sȅdī za stòlom** ʿthe Minister is sitting at tableʾ; **môj automòbil ȉdē zà mnōm** ʿmy motor is following meʾ.

With the Genitive

ù: locative=place where; **u kòga ste Vî bíli dànas** ʿat whose house were you to-dayʾ (better in Serb: **kod kòga,** in this sense).

With the Accusative

ù: local and directive; **dòšao sam dànas u vároš** ʿI came to-day into the cityʿ. **pùtujemo u Beògrad** ʿwe are travelling to Belgradeʿ (but see above sub **zȁ); môj ùnuk ìde ù školu u Amèrici** ʿmy grandson goes to school in Americaʿ (see below **u** with Prepositional). In expressing time **u** is used with the A., as **ù proleće** ʿin springʿ; **ù leto,** ʿin summerʿ (also **lȅti); ù jesen** ʿin autumnʿ; **ù zīmu** ʿin winterʾ (also **zīmi); ù tō dȍba** ʿat that timeʾ (**dȍba** is an indeclinable neuter; see above).

With the Prepositional

ù with this case is purely locative — place where, and means ʿinʾ or ʿatʾ; **znáte-li gdȅ òna**

živi? 'do you know where she lives'; **živi u Splìtu** 'she lives at Spálato'. **Gdè stànuje amerìkānski pòslānik?** 'where does the American Minister live'? **stànuje u Pózorišnoj sèdām** 'he lives on Pozorišna (Theatre) street, (number) seven'; **nêma salóna u hotèlu** 'there is no drawing-room in the hotel'.

§ XXVI **Verb**

The Serbo-Croatian verb is by far the most difficult part of speech and requires close attention.

There are two varieties of tenses; viz., those formed directly and those formed by means of auxiliary tenses of the verb **bìti** to be.

The most usual forms of the verb in common use, both in conversation and ordinary writing, are the infinitive, present, past with auxiliary, future with auxiliary, conditional and imperative.

The following is the full conjugation of the verb to be.

Infinitive biti **Present**	**Present after the conj.** **da** that
jèsam or **sam** I am	**bùdem** that I am, become
jèsi or **si** thou art	**bùdeš** etc.
jèst or **je** (he, she, it) is	**bùde**
jèsmo or **smo** we are	**bùdemo**
jèste or **ste** you are	**bùdete**
jèsu or **su** they are	**bùdu**

The longer form **jèsam,** etc., is only used independently, as 'are you there?'; **jèsam** 'I am'; or in questions; as, **jèste-li tamo** 'are you there'?

Past with auxiliary

bȉo sam (or fem. **bíla sam**)	I was, have been
bȉo si (or fem. **bíla si**)	etc.
bȉo je (or **bíla je,** fem., **bílo je,** neut.)	
bíli smo (or **bíle· smo,** fem.)	
bíli ste	
bíli su (or **bíle su,** fem., **bíla su,** neut.)	

Besides this compounded past tense, we have the following direct tenses rarely used in common parlance, except that the aorist is used to form the conditional.

Aorist (limited past action)	**Imperfect** (unlimited past continuing)
bih I was, etc.	**bȅjāh** or **bêh** I was
bî	**bȅjāše** or **béše**
bî	**bȅjāše** or **béše**
bȉsmo	**bȅjāsmo** or **bésmo**
bȉste	**bȅjāste** or **béste**
bȉše	**bȅjāhu** or **béhu**

Future with Auxiliary

bȉću	**bȉćemo**
bȉćeš	**bȉćete**
bȉće	**bȉće**

This form stands for **bȉti** (inf.) + **ću, ćeš, će,** etc. 'I shall, thou shalt', etc. In subordinate clauses and with pronouns the **ću, ćeš**-forms are separated from the stem and the full inf. **bȉti** is used; as, **bȉće dȍbro** 'it will be well', but **znâm da će bȉti dȍbro** 'I know

that it will be well', or, **bȉću tàmo sùtra** 'I shall be there to-morrow', but **da ću bȉti tàmo sùtra** 'I shall be there to-morrow'. These **ću-češ**-forms are from the irregular verb **htéti (htjéti)** 'to wish' (see below).

Instead of a subjunctive (conditional), the aorist is used with the participle:

bȉh bȉo 'I should be'
bî bȉo 'thou wouldst be'
bî bȉo 'he would be'
bî bíla 'she would be'
bî bílo 'it would be'
bȉsmo bíli 'we should be', or, if women are speaking, **bȉsmo bíle** 'we should be'
bȉste bíli (fem. **bíle**) 'you would be'
bȉše bíli (fem. **bíle**) 'they would be', but the usual form is **oni bî bíli** 'they would be', with the pronouns (see below conjugation).

The past Conditional may he expressed: **bȉo bȉh bȉo,** etc. 'I should have been', but is rarely used.

Imperative

bùdi 'be thou'
nèka bùde 'let him, her, it be'
bùdimo 'let us be'
bùdite 'be ye'
nèka bùdu 'let them be'.

The present of **bȉti** has a special negative form as follows:

Eastern dialect	Western dialect (Standard)	Southern Form
nésam	**nísam**	**nijèsam**
nési	**nísi**	**nijèsi**

nèje	**nìje**	**nìje**
nésmo	**nísmo**	**nijèsmo**
néste	**níste**	**nijèste**
nésu	**nísu**	**nijèsu**

The negative of the other tenses is expressed by simply prefixing **ne** 'not' to the respective tenses, as **nè budi** 'be not' (imperative). The negative compound tenses are **nísam bȉo** 'I have not been, was not'; but the future is inflected: **néću bȉti, néćeš biti, nêće bȉti, néćemo bȉti, néćete bȉti, nêće bȉti.**

Each verb has two gerundives (See XXVIc), that is indeclinable „hanging" forms, which are not true adjectival participles. Thus, the verb **bȉti** 'to be' has the following: Present **budúći** 'being' and **bîvši** 'having been'. These are not participial adjectives as in Russian and may be used only in such sentences as the following: **budúći vȑlo rȁd rèkao sam mu** 'being very glad I said to him'. The form **budúći,** however, is also adjectival, meaning 'coming' or 'next'. The past gerundive is not used much in conversation or ordinary style, but the form **bîvši** is used as an adjective with the meaning 'former' as **bîvši pòslānik** 'former Minister'.

The correct use of the Serbo-Croatian verb depends largely upon an understanding of the system of verb-stems, because, unlike other languages, it is impossible to determine the character of the Present tense, upon which practically the whole verbal inflection in common use is based, from the form of the Infinitive, which is unfortunately always given in dictionaries as the norm of the verb. It must be

remembered that the Present stem, therefore, should always be learned first; then, the Infinitive stem, and finally, the Imperative stem.

The endings are herewith given of the Present tense, which is practically the only real tense in use — as already seen from the verb 'to be' given above, the other tenses are formed by combination, either with **bȉti** 'to be' for the past and conditional, or with **htȅti (htjȅti)** 'to wish', for the future. The endings of the Present are essentially the same for all verbs:

	Sing.	Plural
1 p.	**-m**	**-mo**
2 p.	**-š**	**-te**
3 p.	vowel of the root	**-ū, jū** or **ē**

To the above endings are prefixed the characteristic root-vowels according to the following three classes:

Class I. **-a-** vowel

-ām	**-āmo**
-āš	**-āte**
-ā	**-ajū**

Class II. in three categories; viz., a) **-e-;** b) **-uje;** c) **-ne**

a)		b)		c)	
-ēm	**-émo**	**-ujēm**	**-ujēmo**	**-nēm**	**-nēmo**
-ēš	**-éte**	**-ujēs**	**-ujēte**	**-nēš**	**-nēte**
-ē	**-ū, -ejū,**	**-ujē**	**-ujū**	**-nē**	**-nū**

Class III. **-i-** vowel

-īm	**-īmo**
-īš	**-īte**
-ī	**-ē**

Another system of classification may be given as follows: Two verbal groups may be distinguished, according to the ending of the 3 p. pl. Pres.; viz., I. Verbs, which have **-u (-nu, -ju)** in the 3 p. pl. Pres., as **òni ȉdū** 'they go' from **ȉći (=id-ti), ùmejū** 'they know how' from **ùme-ti; pȉjū** 'they drink' (from **pi-ti), stȁnu** 'they stop' (from **sta-ti).** II. Verbs which have **-e** in the 3 p. pl. Pres.: **òni nȍsē** 'they carry' (from **nòsi-ti), vȉdē** 'they see' (from **vȉd-e-ti), tr̀čē** 'they run' (from **trč-a-ti).** This second group is characterized by the 1 p. sg. Pres. in **-im** which ending is used only twice **exceptionally** in the verbs of the first group; viz., 1 p. sg. Pres. **vrîm;** 3 p. pl. Pres. **vrû** from **vrȅti** 'boil, seethe' and similarly **zrîm — zrû** from **zrȅti** 'to ripen'. There are, therefore, three types of Pres. tense in Class I. according to this system, i. e., 3 p. pl. Present like **ȉdū, ùmejū, stȁnū, pȉjū,** and in Class II. there is only one type of Pres.; viz., the class represented by the 3 p. pl. **nȍsē,** indicated above.

The paradigms below will illustrate the practical application of this system so far as form is concerned:

Present Stems with Connectors

Class I.

čûvām 'I guard'	**čûvāmo**
čûvāš	**čûvāte**
čûvā	**čúvajū**

Class II.

a)	**ȉdēm** 'I go'	**idémo**
	ȉdēš	**idéte**
	ȉdē	**ȉdū**

ùmēm 'I know how'	**umémo**
ùmēš	**uméte**
ùmē	**ùmejū**

b)

vȅrujēm 'I believe'	**vȅrujēmo**
vȅrujēš	**vȅrujēte**
vȅrujē	**vȅrujū**

c)

tȍnēm 'I drown'	**tȍnēmo**
tȍnēš	**tȍnēte**
tȍnē	**tȍnū**

Class III.

mȉslīm 'I think'	**mȉslīmo**
mȉslīš	**mȉslīte**
mȉslī	**mȉslē**

It should again be emphasized that the characteristic of the Present is seen in the long quantity of the final vowel **-a, -e, -i,** as **čûvā** 'he is keeping' **ȉdē** 'he is going' **(ȍdē** 'he is going off') **nȍsī** 'he is carrying', etc. This long final distinguishes the Pres. from the Aorist which has always the short final, as **čúva** 'he kept', **ȉde** 'he went', **nȍsi** 'he carried'. On the other hand, the Imperfect, like the Present, is distinguished by the long final or connecting vowel, as in **čûvāsmo** 'we were keeping', thus differing from the equivalent Aor. form **čúvasmo** 'we kept'.

Participles

Imperfective verbs — that is, verbs which denote a continued or continuous action may form a present Participle from the 3 p. pl. of the Pres. tense

by adding to this form the ending **-ći;** thus **čúvaju-ći** ʿkeeping'; **ùmeju-ći** ʿbeing able' **v(j)ȅruju-ći** ʿbelieving'; **tònu-ći** ʿdrowning' and **mìsle-ći** ʿthinking'. This participle is indeclinable and can, therefore, only be used in connection with the subject of a sentence; **ȉdūći pútem na Avalu, vȉdeo sam ga** ʿwalking on the road to Avala, I saw him'. As shown above (XXVI), the pres. Participle of **bȉti** ʿto be' is **budúći.** This form in **-ći** is really a gerundive present. The past gerundive is formed, not as is usually stated, from the 3 p. sg. Pres., but from the active past Participle, as from **čúvāo** (partc. ʿkept'), the final **-o** of which is altered respectively to **-vši** and **-v.** The past Gerundive has these two forms with all verbs, the first **čúvāvši** with long vowel and the second form **čûvav** with a short vowel. Forms like **čúvāvši** may be employed with both singular and plural meanings while **čûvav** is ordinarily used only with the singular.

The above are indeclinable participles, but there are also an active and a passive declinable past participle. The active past participle, which is used always in forming auxiliary tenses (see Paradigms of the Verb below), is made usually by dropping the last two letters of the Inf. and suffixing the following endings to the stem thus left: **-o** (masc.); **-la** (fem.); **-lo** (neut.); and in the pl., masc. **-li**; fem. **-le** and neut. **-la.** This is applicable to all verbs; thus, **čúvati** to keep: Ptc. **čúvao** (masc.); **čúvala** (fem.); **čúvalo** (neut.); **čúvāli** (pl. masc.); **čúvale** (pl. fem.); **čúvala** (pl. neut.); **ùmeti** to be able; Ptc. **ùmeo, ùmela, ùmelo;** pl. **ùmeli** (masc.) — **ùmele** (fem.) — **ùmela** (neut.), etc.

The passive past Participle is formed by removing the Inf. ending and suffixing to the stem thus left **-n, -na, -no (-en, -ena, -eno)** or **-t, -ta, -to** resp., for the masc. fem., or neuter. Generally, verb roots ending in a vowel use **-n, -na, -no,** but those in a consonant use **-en, -ena** and **-eno.** The **l** and the **n** at the end of verb stems become **lj** and **nj** respectively when the Inf. is **-iti** or **-(j)eti,** as from **hváliti** ʿpraiseʾ — **hvâljen : vòleti** ʿlike, loveʾ — **vòljen : hrániti** ʿnourishʾ — **hrânjen,** etc. An **lj** is added in the Participle to stems ending in **b, p, v** and **m,** as from **ljúbiti** ʿkissʾ — **ljûbljen; kúpiti** ʿbuyʾ — **kûpljen; prȁviti** ʿmakeʾ — **prȁvljen; pripitòmiti** ʿtameʾ **pripitòmljen,** etc. In the same manner **d** becomes **đ (vȉdeti** ʿseeʾ **vȉđen), t** becomes **ć (plátiti** ʿpayʾ — **plâćen), z** becomes **ž (ȍpaziti** ʿnoticeʾ — **ȍpažen), s** becomes **š (nòsiti** ʿcarryʾ **nòšen).** Verb stems ending in **g, k, h** before **-ti** in the Inf. (where groups **-gti -kti** and **-hti** have become **-ći)** soften into **ž, č, š** respectively, as from **pèći** (instead of **pek-ti)** ʿcookʾ — **pèčen; žèći** (instead of **žeg-ti)** ʿburnʾ **-žèžen; òvrći** (instead of **ovrh-ti)** ʿthrashʾ — **òvršen,** etc. Stems in **-u** often take this form, as from **čȕti** ʿhearʾ **-čȕven** ʿcelebratedʾ, with factitious **-v= =ču-en.** Some verbs vary, as **lȉti** ʿpourʾ has both **lît** and **liven** ʿpouredʾ; **pȉti** ʿdrinkʾ is interesting, as it has **-pit** only in the combination **nȁpit** ʿdrunkenʾ and usually **pijen** as pure partc.; but note **pijān** with **a,** as adjective — ʿdrunkʾ.

With **znȁti** ʿto knowʾ, we find **znân(i)** ʿknownʾ, but also with the **-t-** form in **pòznat** ʿwell knownʾ.

These participial forms must be learned by practice, as no general rule can be given for their formation. They are used to form the Passive which may be expressed in Serbo-Croatian both reflexively and by participial periphrasis (see below XXVI. e).

§ XXVI b). — **Infinitive stems**

Infinitive stems are classified as follows in five divisions, whose corresponding relation to the above given Present stems are herewith indicated.

It is to be noted that the normal ending of the Infin. is **-ti,** joined by a characteristic vowel, or not joined by any vowel at all, to the verb-root.

Class I. **-ati** — Pres. Class I and II., a: **čúvati** 'to guard', Pres. **čûvām; písati** 'to write', Pres. **pîšēm; tȓčati,** Pres. **tȓčīm** 'to run'.

Class II. — **-ovati, -evati, -ivati** — Pres. Class II., b: **v(j)ȅrovati** 'to believe' — Pres. **vȅrujēm; vojèvati** 'to make war', Pres. **vòjujem; darívati** 'to present a gift', Pres. **dàrujēm.** Here it should be observed that all Infinitives in **-evati** and **-ivati** do not follow the above described form of the present; cf. **p(j)ȅva i** 'to sing' and Pres. **p(j)ȅvām; umívati** 'to wash' and Pres. **ùmīvām.** The differences can be learned only by practice.

Class III. **-eti** — Pres. Class II., a: **ùmeti (ùmjeti)** 'to be able, know how' — Pres. **ùmēm (ùmijem)** and — Pres. Class III **vȉdeti (vȉdjeti),** Pres. **vȉdīm.**

Class IV. **-iti** — Pres. Class III.; **vòditi** 'to lead' and Pres. **vòdīm.**

Class V. **-nuti** — Pres. Class II, c: **tȍnuti** 'to drown' and Pres. **tȍnēm.**

Class VI. — **-ti,** joined directly to the verbal root — Pres. Class II, a: **trésti** 'to shake', Pres. **trésēm.**

Imperative Stems

Verbs of the Pres. stem Class I inflect the Imper. stem with **-aj,** as follows: **čûvāj** 'guard thou'; **čûvājmo** 'let us guard'; **čûvājte** 'guard ye'. Verbs of the Pres. stem Class II, a. inflect the Imper. with **-ēj,** as **ùmēj** 'be thou able;' **ùmējmo** 'let us be able'; **ùmējte** 'be ye able'; verbs of Pres. stem Class II., b. inflect the Imper. with **-ūj: v(j)ȅrūj** 'believe thou' **v(j)ȅrūjmo** 'let us believe'; **v(j)ȅrūjte** 'believe ye'.

With verbs of the Pres. Class II, c. and Class III, the Imper. stem is in **-i; tȍni,** pl. **tȍnite** 'drown'; **mìsli,** pl. **mìslite** 'think'. This form is used in many of the verbs of the Second Conjugation (see below).

Conjugation

XXVI. c) The regular verb may be divided into three main conjugations with certain subdivisions largely based upon the above given analysis of the development of the Present stem.

First Conjugation

Pres. Class I. **-a-** vowel.
Infin. **-ati** (Infin. Class I); **čúvati.**
Present Class I **(-am, -aš,** etc.)

čûvām 'I guard'	**čûvāmo**
čûvāš	**čûvāte**
čûvā	**čúvajū**

Past with auxiliary **bìti** 'to be'

čúvao sam	**(čúvala sam,** for fem. speaker) 'I guarded, have guarded'
čúvao si	(fem. **čúvala** for fem. speaker)
čúvao je	(fem. **čúvala;** neut. **čúvalo,** both with **je**)
čúvali smo	(fem. **čúvale smo**)
čúvali ste	(fem. **čúvale ste**)
čúvali su	(fem. **čúvale su;** neut. **čúvala su)**

Aorist (archaic and high style)

čúvah 'I guarded'	**čúvasmo**
čúva	**čúvaste**
čúva	**čúvaše**

The Imperfect equivalent to **bȅjāh, bȅjāše,** etc. of **bìti** is quite out of use. The form would be **čûvāh, čûvāše, čûvāše, čûvāsmo, čûvāste, čûvāhu.**

Future (compounded with **-ću, -ćeš,** etc.)

'I shall guard'

čúva-ću (or **čúvati ću),** etc.	**čúva-ćemo**
čúva-ćeš	**čúva-ćete**
čúva-će	**čúva-će**

As noted above, in connection with the verb **bìti** 'to be', these **-ću, -ćeš,** etc., forms are separated in subordinate clauses and also when the pronoun is expressed; thus, **jâ ću čúvati; ti ćeš ćúvati; znām da će ih òni čúvati** 'I know that they will guard them'. This principle is applied to all verbs.

The Future with **-ću, -ćeš** is used nearly always in direct clauses. The so-called **Futurum Exactum** (really a Future Perfect) is formed by **bùdēm, bùdēš, bùdē, bùdēmo, bùdēte, bùdū** in connection with the past Participle as **kȁd bùdēm pròčitao òvu knjȉgu, dȁću je Vȁma** 'when I shall (have) read this book, I shall give it to you'. This form is used only in secondary (dependent) clauses. One may say; **kȁd bùdēm prímio písmo odgovòriću na njèga** 'when I shall (have) received the letter, I shall answer it', or else in shorter fashion: **kȁd prímim písmo,** etc. using the simple Pres. as **Futurum Exactum.** It would not be good style to say: **kad ću primiti,** using the compound future with Inf. in such a sense.

Conditional

čúvao bih (fem. **čúvala bih**) 'I should (would) guard'
čúvao bi (fem. **čúvala bi**)
čúvao bi (fem. **čúvala bi;** neut. **čúvalo bi)**

(mi) bismo čúvali (fem. **bismo čúvale)** or, without pronoun, **čúvali (čúvale) bismo**

(vi) bi(ste) čúvali (fem. **vi bi(ste) čúvale)** or **biste čúvali (čúvale)** without pronoun

(oni) bi čúvali (fem. **one bi čúvale;** neut. **ona bi čúvala,** said, for ex., of children).

Observe that the Aorist of **bȉti: bih, bi,** etc., is separable from the verb-stem in the same manner as that indicated above for the **-ću-, -ćeš,** etc. future particles; viz., after expressed pronouns and in dependent clauses, as **jâ bih ga čúvao** 'I should guard him'; **znām dà bi(ste) ga čúvali** 'I know that you would guard him'.

The past Conditional is expressed by **bȉo bȉh čúvao,** or **čúvao bȉh bȉo** 'I should have guarded him', but this form is rarely used (see below Syntax).

Imperative

čûvāj 'guard thou'	**čûvājmo**
nȅka čûvā (— 3 p. Pres.)	**čûvājte**
	neka čúvajū

Gerunds

Pres. **čúvajući** (formed by adding **-ći** to the 3 p. Plur. Pres. **in all verbs).**

This form is an indeclinable participle =the „hanging clause", used always together with a finite phrase.

Past, **čûvāv** 'having guarded' (must always be used in connection with a finite clause).

The past Gerundive has two forms with all verbs: one with long vowel **čúvāvši,** with both singular and plural meanings, and the second form with short vowel **čûvav,** usually employed only in the singular. These forms are constructed not from the 3 p. sg. Pres., as is usally stated, but from the active past Participle, as from **čúvao** (ptc. 'kept'), the final **-o** of which is altered respectively to **-vši** and **-v,** for the gerundive forms.

§ XXVI c). — **Second Conjugation**
(connecting **-e-** vowel in Pres.)

The Second Conjugation is not so difficult as may appear from the following classification. It will be observed that the endings of the Pres. are regularly suffixed by the connecting **-e-**vowel, but that the roots

of the various verbs are treated differently. The Conjugation may be stated as follows, as falling into four chief divisions, and a number of subdivisions.

Division I. a): — Pres. Class II. a and Inf. Class III. Infin. **ùm(j)eti (-eti-** Inf. and **-ēm, -ēš-** Pres.).

Present **ùmēm (ùmijēm,** etc.), **ùmēš, ùmē, umémo, uméte, ùmejū (ùmijū).**

Past with **bȉti** 'to be': **ùmeo (úmio) sam, -si, -je; ùm(j)eli (ùm(j)ele) smo, ùm(j)eli (úm(j)ele) ste, ùm(j)eli (ùm(j)ele, ùm(j)ela) su.**

Aorist: **ùm(j)eh, ùm(j)e, ùm(j)e, ùm(j)esmo, ùm(j)este, ùm(j)eše.**

The Imperfect, practically unused: **ùmejāh, ùmejāše, ùmejāše, ùmejāsmo, ùmejāste, ùmejāhu** or **ùmijāh** in Southern dialect).

Future: **ùm(j)e-ću, — -ćeš, — -će, — -ćemo, — -ćete, — -će** (or **ùmeti ću,** etc.)

Conditional: **ùmeo (ùmio; ùm(j)ela) bih, bi, bi; ùm(j)eli (ùm(j)ele) bismo, biste, bi.**

Imperative: **ùmēj, ùmējte.**

Gerunds: Pres. **ùmejući** (south. **ùmijući);** and Past **ùm(j)ēv (ùmēvši).**

Division I. b): — Infin. Class I. **pís-ati (-ati** Inf. and Pres. Class II a; **-ēm. -ēš,** Pres.).

Pres. **pîšēm, pîšēš, pîšē, pîšēmo, pîšēte, pîšū** (not **-eju!**).

Past with **bȉti: písao sam, — si,** etc.; pl. **písali (-le) smo,** etc.

Future: **písa-ću, -ćeš,** etc., or **písati ću, ćeš,** etc.

Conditional: **písao (písala) bih, bi, bi, písali (písale) bismo, biste, bi.**

Imperative: **píši,** pl. **píšite.** Note here the **i**-vowel instead of **ej.**

The pure r-stems as **pr̀ati** 'wash'; **ùmrēti** 'die' are inflected like **písati;**

Pres. of **pr̀ati** is **pȅrēm, pȅrēš,** etc. The Pres. of **ùmrēti** is **ùmrēm,** etc.

Gerund Pres. **píšući;** past: **písav(ši).**

Here belongs also **víkati** (Inf.) 'to call'; Pres. **vîčēm, vîčēš, vîčē, vîčēmo, vîčēte, vîčū;** Past, **víkao sam,** etc.

Division II. — Pres. Class II. b and Inf. Class II (**-òvati** — Inf., and **-ujēm, -ujēš** — Pres.).

Inf. **vȅrovati (vjȅrovati).**

Pres. **v(j)ȅr-ujēm, -ujēš, -ujē, -ujēmo, -ujēte, -ujū**

Past: **v(j)ȅrovao sam, -si,** (fem. **v(j)ȅrovala);** pl. **v(j)ȅrovali (-le) smo,** etc.

Future: **v(j)ȅrova(ti) -ču, -češ,** etc.

Conditional: **v(j)ȅrovao (v(j)ȅrovala) -bih, -bi,** etc.

Imperative: **v(j)ȅrūj,** pl. **v(j)ȅrūjte.**

Gerund: Pres. **v(j)ȅrujući,** past, **v(j)ȅrovav(ši).**

Division III. — Pres. Class II. c and Inf. Class V.

Infin. **-nuti,** as **tȍnuti (-nuti** — Inf. and. **-nēm, nēš** — Pres.).

Pres. **tȍnēm, tȍnēš, tȍne, tȍnēmo, tȍnēte, tȍnū.**

Past. **tònuo (tònula) -sam, -si, -je,** pl. **tònuli (-le) -smo, -ste, -su.**

Future: **tònuću, -ćeš,** etc., or **tònuti ću,** etc.

Conditional: **tònuo (tònula) -bih, -bi, -bi;** pl. **tònuli (-le) bi(smo), -bi(ste), -bi.**

Imperative: **tòni,** pl. **tònite.**

Gerund: **tònući** past: **tònuv(ši).**

Division IV. — Pres. Class II. a and Inf. Class VI **(-ēm, -ēš** — Pres. and Inf. with the **-ti,** suffixed directly to the root).

It should be observed that this fourth division of the Second Conjugation must be divided into seven categories according to the method by which the Present tense is formed from a more or less disguised Inf. root. The irregularity is in the Inf. and not really in the Pres.

Division IV. a) **S**-root unchanged in Inf. and Present, as **trésti** 'shake' Pres. **trésēm, trésēš, trésē, trésēmo, trésēte, trésū** (not **-ejū).**

Past: **trêsao (trésla) sam, -si, -je; trésli (trésle) smo, -ste, su.**

Future: **trésti ću, ćeš,** etc. or **tréš-ću, -ćeš,** etc

Conditional: **trêsao (trésla) bih, bi,** etc.

Imperative: **trési,** pl. **trésite.**

Gerundive: **trésući** past: **trésav(ši).**

Division IV. b) **S**-stem in Inf. and **d**-or **t**-stems in Pres.

Inf. **bȍsti** 'to sting, prick'; Pres. **bȍdēm, bȍdēš, bȍdē, bȍdēmo, bȍdēte, bȍdū.**

Past: **bȍo (bȍla) sam, -si, -je, bȍli (-le) smo, -ste, -su.**

Future: **bȍsti ću, ćeš.,** etc., or **bȍšću.**

Conditional: **bȍo (bȍla) bih, bi, bi, bȍli(-le) bi(smo), bi(ste), bi.**

Imperative: **bȍdi,** pl. **bȍdite.** Note, **prevésti** 'translate' inflects like **bòsti.**

Gerund: **bòdućі.**

Division IV. c) **S**-stem in Inf. and **z**-stem in Pres. Inf. **vésti** 'embroider'; Pres. **vézēm, vézēš, vézē, vézēmo, vézēte, vézū.**

Past: **vézao (vézla) sam, -si,** etc.

Future: **vésti ću, ćeš,** etc. — **véšću.**

Conditional: **vézao (vézla) bih, -bi,** etc.

Imperative: **vézi,** pl. **vézite.**

Gerund: **vézući.**

Division IV. d); **S**-stems in Inf. with preceding labial and **b (p, v)** in Pres. Inf: **grèpsti** 'scratch'; Pres. **grèbēm, grèbēš, grèbē, grèbēmo, grèbēte, grèbū.**

Past: **grèbao (grèbla) sam, -si, -je, grèbli (-le) smo, -ste, -su.**

Fut. **grèpsti ću.** etc. — **grèpšću.**

Conditional: **grèbao (grèbla) bih, -bi,** etc.

Imperative: **grèbi** pl. **grèbite.**

Gerund: **grèbući.**

Division IV. e): Palatalized Inf. with **k (g, h)** softened in Pres.

Inf. **pèći** (for **pek-ti)** 'bake'; Pres. **pèčēm, pèčēš, pèčē, pèčēmó, pèčēte, pèku.**

Past: **pèkao (pèkla) sam, -si, -je, pèkli (-le) smo, -ste, -su.**

Future: **pèći ću, ćeš,** etc.

Conditional: **pèkao (pèkla) bih, bi,** etc.

Imperative: **pèci,** pl. **pècite.** Note **rèći** 'say' inflects like **pèći.** Observe **pèci** not **pèči** in Imperative!

Note that the verb **i̇̀dēm — i̇̀ći** (instead of **iti**) 'to go' has also a palatalized Inf., as well as

its derivatives: **nâđem-náći** 'to find'; **dôđem-dóći** 'to come'.

Division IV. f): Irregular Inf. with nasal stem **(n, m)** in Pres.

Inf. **kléti** 'conjure, adjure'; Pres. **kùnēm, kùnēš, kùnē, kùnēmo, kùnēte, kùnū.**

Past: **klèo (klèla) sam, si, je,** pl. **klèli (-le) smo, ste, su.**

Fut. **klé(ti)-ću, -ćeš,** etc.

Conditional: **klèo (klèla) bih, bi,** etc.

Imperative: **kùni,** pl. **kùnite.**

Gerund: **kùnući.** Compare **ùzēti** 'to take'; Pres. **ùzmēm, ùzmēš,** etc. **(m-**stem).

Division IV. g). Vowel stems with connecting **-j-** and Inf. **-ti** suffixe directly to vowel root.

Infin. **čùti** 'hear'; Pres. **čùjēm, čùješ, čùje, čùjēmo, čùjēte, čùjū.**

Past: **čùo (čùla) sam, -si, -je,** pl. **čùli (-le) smo, ste, su.**

Future: **čù(ti)-ću, ćeš,** etc.

Conditional: **čùo (čùla) bih, -bi,** etc.

Imperative: **čûj,** pl. **čûjte.**

Gerund: **čùjući,** past: **čûvši.**

XXVI. d) **Third Conjugation** (connecting **-i-** vowel in Pres).

Infin. **-ti** preceded by **-i- -iti; nòsiti** 'to carry'.

Pres. **nȍsīm, nȍsīš, nȍsī, nȍsīmo, nȍsīte, nȍsē.**

Past: **nòsio (nòsila) sam, -si, -je, nòsili(le) smo, -ste, -su.**

Future: **nòsiću, -ćeš,** etc. or: **nòsiti ću,** etc.

Conditional: **nòsio (nòsila) bih, -bi,** etc.

Imperative; **nȍsi,** pl. **nȍsite.**

Gerund: **nȍsećі** (formed from 3 p. pl. Pres. **nȍsē** by adding **-ći).**

The auxiliary verbs **htȅti (htjȅti)** 'to wish' and **mȍći,** require special attention. They are conjugated as follows:

Inf. **htȅti (htjēti)** 'to wish, desire'.

Pres. **hòću, hòćēš, hòćē, hòčēmo, hòćēte, hòćē.**

Past: **htȅo (htèla) sam, si, je; htèli (htele) smo, ste, su.**

Future: **htȅ(ti) -ću, -ćeč, -će,** etc.

Conditional: **htȅo (htèla) bih, bi,** etc. The south. forms of the past are **htȉo (htjèla).**

Gerund: **hòteći** — past: **htêvši.**

As observed above, this verb is used in the abbreviated form **-ću, -ćeš,** etc., to indicate the pure future, between which and the meanig 'wish', a careful distinction must de made. Thus, for ex., **písa(ti)-ću** 'I shall write', but **hòću písati** 'I wish to write'. If, however, a question in the future is asked, as **dȁ li ćȅte písati** 'are you going to write?', the reply must be made with the full form of the Pres., as **hóću** 'I shall' ('write'), or **nehòću** (more often **néću)** 'I shall not', ('write') etc.

The verb **mȍći** 'to be able' — 'can, could' is conjugated as follows:

Inf. **mȍći** 'to be able' (Germ. **können).**

Pres: **mògū, mȍžēš, mȍžē, mȍžēmo, mȍžēte, mȍgū.**

Past: **mȍgao (mògla) sam, si, je, mògli(-le) smo, ste, su.**

Future: **mȍći ću, ćeš,** etc.

Conditional: **mȍgao (mògla) bih, bi,**

Imperative: ***mozi** pl. — ***mozite** (only in composition, as **pòmozi mi** 'help me').

Gerund: **mȍgući.**

The Gerund of this verb is used as a participial adj. **mȍgûć(i),** (neut.) **mȍgûće,** (fem.) **mȍgūća** 'possible'.

The verb 'to be compelled to' — 'must' **mórati** is conjugated regularly as a verb of the First Conjugation (like **čúvati).**

The following methods of expressing 'must, ought' should be noted:

môrām ̏ići, or **môrām da ̏idēm** (with subordinate clause and Pres). 'I must go'; **môrāš ̏ići,** or **môrāš da ̏idēš** 'thou must go'; **môra ̏ići,** or **môra da ̏ide** 'he must go'; **môrāmo ̏ići,** or **môrāmo da idémo** 'we must go'; **môrāte ̏ići,** or **môrāte da idéte** 'you must go'; **móraju ̏ići,** or **móraju da ̏idū** 'they must go'. In the Past: **mórao sam ̏ići,** or **mórao sam da ̏idēm** 'I had to go', but always with the Pres. in the subordinate clause. This construction with **da** and the Pres., or with the simple Inf. is used also with **htȅti** and **mȍći;** thus, **hòću ̏ići** or **hòću da ̏idēm** 'I wish to go', but note: **̏ići ću** 'I shall go'; **dȁ li ćȅte ̏ići** 'will you go?'; answer: **hòćēmo** 'we shall' ('go'); also **mȍgu da ga nâđem** 'I can find him' (or **mògu ga náći,** with Inf.)

'Ought' is usually expressed by the Italian form **vàlja** (=Ital. **vaglia),** as follows: **vàlja da ȍdēm sȁda u cȓkvu** 'I ought to go to church now'; **vàlja**

to da čùjete ʿyou ought to hear thatʾ. The Inf. is **vàljati** ʿto be valuable, worth whileʾ, and the verb is also used personally, as **kȁd je vréme vrúće jâ nȉšta ne vàljām** ʿwhen the weather is hot, I am no goodʾ. Also **kȍlīko vàlja** ʿhow much is it worth?ʾ

ʿOughtʾ and ʿmustʾ are also expressed by **trȅba** ʿit is necessaryʾ, an impersonal verb in the 3 p. It is used thus: **trȅba mi ȍdmah pročìtati òvu knjȉgu** ʿI ought to read this book at onceʾ; or **da pročìtam** etc.; **trȅba nȁm da svȓšimo òvāj râd sùtra** ʿwe must finish that work to-morrowʾ. **Trȅba** may be used in the future, as **trȅba ću nȁm da ȍdēmo u cȓkvu** ʿit will ne necessary for us to go to church.ʾ In the past **trȅbalo** means ʿought to haveʾ, as **trȅbalo je da ȍdēm sȉnoć u Ministàrstvo** ʿI ought to have gone last night to the Ministryʾ. If the idea ʿI was compelled toʾ (Germ. **ich musste)** is to be expressed, the form **mórao sam** must be used: **mórao sam da ȍdēm** ʿI had to goʾ, etc.

It is incorrect to use **trȅbam** like **môram** as a perso nal verb. **Trȅba** is used always in the 3 p. with the dat. of the pronoun of the person affected; that is, of the pronoun which would be the subject of the phrase in English, if ʿmustʾ were to be used.

Trȅba is also employed in the sense of ʿneed, lackʾ, as **trȅba mi tànjīr** ʿI need a plateʾ, or **trȅba mi tanjírā** ʿI need some platesʾ, etc.

Other more or less irregular verbs are **dȁti** ʿto giveʾ (Inf.); Pres. **dâm, dâš, dâ, dámo, dáte, dáju (**or **dádū).** There is a colloquial form of the Pres.: **dádēm, dádēš, dádē (dájē), dádēmo, dádēte, dádu,**

not much used in writing. **Dàdnem, dàdneš, dàdne, dàdnemo, dàdnete, dàdnu** is also used as a colloquial Present, indicating a single act.

'To know' is **znàti** (Inf.); Pres. **znâm, znâš, znâ, známo, znáte, znàjū (znádū)** This verb has also a Pres. **znádēm, znádēš, znádē, znádēmo, znádēte, znádū.**

XXVI. e) The Reflexive and Passive Verbs.

There is no Passive in Serbo-Croatian, its place being taken by the reflexive form of the verb, which is made by combinations of the active verb with the reflexive pronoun **se;** thus, **gòvori** 'he speaks', but **gòvori se** 'it is spoken'. Observe the following conjugation of **s(j)ȅćati se** 'remember' showing the reflexive use:

s(j)ȅćām se, s(j)ȅćāš se, s(j)ȅćā se, s(j)ȅćāmo se, s(j)ȅćāte se, s(j)ȅćajū se Pres. Past: **s(j)ȅćao sam se,** etc.

The position of this **se** changes according to the construction of the sentence; as **s(j)ȅćām se** 'I remember', but with pronoun: **ja se s(j)ȅćām;** neg. **nȅ s(j)ećām se,** or, **jâ se nȅ s(j)ećām.** It should be noted that, especially in Croatian, the Dative form of the reflexive pronoun **si** is frequently used: as **jâ sam si kázao** 'I told myself'; in pure Serb: **kázao sam sèbi,** with the full reflexive pronoun. (See below **Syntax).**

Another way of forming the Passive is the same as that used in English; viz., by the use of the past participle passive with the verb 'to be': **ôn je bȉo ùbijen** 'he was killed'; **kázano je** 'it is said' (from

kázati ʿto say'), but also; **kâžū,** or **vèlē** ʿthey say', One may also use **ôn se je ùbio** ʿhe killed himself'. or **ôn je ùbio sȅbe; òve nȍvine se čȉtaju u Zágrebu** ʿthese newspapers are read in Zagreb'.

Some verbs are inherently reflexive, that is, they may not be used without the reflexive pronoun, as **dȅsiti se** ʿto happen'; **dȅsilo (je) se** ʿit happened once'; cf. **dešávati se; čêsto se dèšāva** ʿit often happens'; **stídeti se** ʿto be bashful'; **stídīm se** ʿI am bashful'; **stídeo sam se** ʿI was bashful'; **òvaj čòvek (čòvjek) se nȉkad ne ùmīva** ʿthis fellow never washes himself'. A very usual refl. verb is **čìniti se;** lit. ʿto make itself' — ʿseem'; **čìni mi se** ʿit seems to me'; **dȁ li Vâm se čìni da** ʿdoes it seem to you that', etc.

XXVI. f) Impersonal Verbs.

As in other languages, Serbo-Croatian has many impersonal idioms a list of some of which may be useful.

brȉga mi je zȁ tō ʿit is a worry to me' — ʿI am worried about that'; cf. **brȉnuti se** ʿcare for'; **mòja mâjka se brȉne za mene** ʿmy mother takes care of me'.

dòpadati se ʿto please'; **tô mi se ne dòpada** ʿthat does not please me'.

drâgo mi je ʿit is dear to me' — ʿI am glad' sf. **mȉlo** (below).

gȁditi se; gȁdi mi se nà tō ʿI am disgusted with that' — ʿI hate it'.

gȑmeti; gȑmi ʿit is thundering'.

(h)ladno mi je ʿit is cold to meʾ — ʿI am coldʾ.

ȉmati ʿto haveʾ; **ȉma** ʿthere isʾ, followed by the G. of a partitive subject, as **ȉma šȅćera** ʿthere is some sugarʾ. The negative is **nêma** usually followed by the G., as **nêma vóde** ʿthere is not any waterʾ. The past is **ȉmalo je; ȉmalo je mnògo ljûdī tàmo** ʿthere were many people thereʾ. This form corresponds exactly to Spanish **hay;** Past, **hacía;** Fr. **il y a;** Past, **il y avait,** etc.

kȉša ʿrainʾ; **ȉde kȉša, pȁda kȉša** ʿrain goesʾ, or ʿfallsʾ — ʿit is rainingʾ. The same idiom is used with **snêg** ʿsnowʾ or **grȁd** ʿhailʾ, but in Cr. **snijéži** ʿit is snowingʾ also occurs.

máriti ʿcare forʾ; **nè mâri nȉšta** ʿit is no matterʾ.

mȁlo fȁli pa da òna pȁdne ʿit wanted but little that she fallsʾ — ʿshe almost fell downʾ.

mȉlo mi je ʿit is agreeable to meʾ — ʿI am glad, pleasedʾ; cf. **drâgo,** above.

mirȉsati ʿemit a (pleasant) odourʾ; **mìriše rûža** ʿthe rose smells sweetʾ; also va. **mirȉšêm** ʿI smell (the rose)ʾ.

mȍguće je ʿit is possibleʾ; also **mȍgućno je.**

mrâz je ʿthere is frostʾ — ʿit is freezingʾ, or **mȑzne,** from **mȑznuti.**

mȕka mi je ʿtorture to me isʾ — ʿI am botheredʾ.

slȍbodno ʿit is permittedʾ; lit. ʿit is freeʾ (see **zȁbranjeno).**

smê se ʿit is possibleʾ; **nè smê se** ʿit is impossibleʾ from **smèti se.**

svȓbeti ʿitchʾ; **svȓbi me rúka** ʿmy hand itchesʾ; note the accusative.

štȅta je ʿit is a pityʾ.

štùcati se ʿhiccoughʾ; **štùca mi se** ʿit hiccoughs itself to meʾ — ʿI hiccoughʾ.

tȉcati se ʿconcernʾ; **tô se nè tîče nâs** ʿthat does not concern usʾ.

tȍplo mi je ʿit is warm to meʾ — ʿI am warmʾ.

trȅbati; trȅba (see above).

vàljati; vȁlja (see above).

v(j)erovàtno je ʿit is probableʾ; **nev(j)erovàtno je** ʿit is improbable; unheard ofʾ.

vr(ij)édi ʿit is worthʾ.

vrúće mi je ʿit is hot to meʾ — ʿI am hotʾ; or **vrućína je** ʿit is hotʾ.

zȁbrānjeno je ʿit is forbiddenʾ.

zȁmrznuti ʿfreezeʾ (vn.); **jèzero je zȁmrzlo** ʿthe lake has frozen overʾ.

žȁo mi je ʿit is sorrow to meʾ — ʿI am sorryʾ.

XXVI g. — **The indefinite pronoun** „one“, Fr. **on,** is expressed as follows:

a) by the refl. verb, as **nè znâ se** ʿone does not knowʾ — ʿit is not knownʾ; **nȅ može se znàti** ʿone cannot knowʾ; b) by the use of **čȍv(j)ek** ʿa manʾ (cf. Germ. **man); čȍv(j)ek nè znā što se je dȅsilo** ʿone does not know what happenedʾ; or, at times, of **svȁki** ʿeveryoneʾ; **ne hòće svȁki ȕv(ij)ek tô da râdi,** lit. ʿeveryone does not always want to do thatʾ — ʿone does not want to do thatʾ; c) by the use of the 3 p. pl. of the verb, as **kâžū,** or **vèlē** ʿthey sayʾ — ʿone says, it is reportedʾ; Fr. **on dit**.

XXVI h) **The Verbal Aspects.**

The Serbo-Croatian verb has really only two tenses in actual use; viz., the Present and the Past, since the Aorist and Imperfect have ceased to be employed in the modern style. The past tense, as the student will have noted, is really more a past participle construed with the auxiliary verb **bȉti** 'to be', as **jâ sam bȉo** 'I have been' (masc.) — **jâ sam bíla** 'I have been' (fem., when a woman is speaking), etc. This past participle does not inflect for person, but only for gender and number, as **mî smo bíli** 'we have been', etc. The verb compensates for this lack of tenses by the existence of what are known as „Aspects", regulating the expression of the continuance or non-continuance of the verbal action. These so-called aspects are peculiar to all the Slavonic languages and are really only two in number; viz., the Perfective (Pf.), denoting that the action of the verb is complete, or that it is one which will not be continuous, and the Imperfective (Ipf.), denoting that the action has not ceased, or that in the future it will not have ceased, at the moment of speaking. The so-called One Time aspect of Russian, denoting that the action has taken place or will occur only once, and the Iterative, showing that the action has taken place a number of times, correspond so closely respectively with the Perfective and Imperfective Aspects, that they need not be discussed in an elementary work such as this.

Every transitive verb has the Perfective and Imperfective Aspects in theory, although they are not

alway distinct in form; thus, **vȉdīm** ʿI seeʾ is both perfective and imperfective.

These aspects constitute the chief difficulty of every Slavonic language as there is no fixed rule for their formation. In fact, they differ in form with almost every verb and must, therefore, be learned by practice alone.

The following list of usual verbs will be of assistance to the learner who must also consult good dictionaries and, above all, make his own notes as he progresses in the language. There are, moreover, a few general principles which may be noted as follows:

In general, a preparticle (preposition) prefixed to the verb makes that verb perfective =Single act; as **p(j)èvati** ʿto sing, =be singingʾ, Ipf., but **ȉsp(j)evati** Pf. ʿto singʾ as a definite and concrete action. Thus **p(j)èvao sam jȕče** ʿI was singing yesterdayʾ (for ex., when you came in), but **ȉsp(j)evao sam òvu p(j)èsmu za Vâs** ʿI have sungʾ or ʿI sang that song for youʾ (=completed action). It is not always sufficient to prefix a preparticle, in order to make a verb perfective, as **posétio (posjétio) sam ga** ʿI visited himʾ (single action); but **pos(j)ećívao sam ga (čêsto)** ʿI visited him oftenʾ (continuous). Furthermore, the mere prefixation of a preparticle does not invariably connote perfective action, as **upotr(ij)ébiti** ʿto useʾ (Pf.): **upotr(ij)ébio sam òvu knjȉgu** ʿI have made use of this bookʾ; but, **upotrebljávati** ʿto useʾ (Ipf.): **čêsto sam upotrebljávao ovu knjȉgu** ʿI have often used this bookʾ. In both cases the preparticle **u-** appears, without altering the meaning as to complete or continuous action.

Unfortunately, Serbo-Croatian dictionaries too often pay little attention to this phenomenon and give both forms without indicating which is which.

Some verbs use quite different stems to distinguish between the aspects; as, **dȍlaziti** 'to be coming', but **dóći** 'to come' (Pf.); thus, **vôz (vlâk) je dȍlazio, dȍk sam jâ bȉo tàmo** 'the train was coming when I was there', but **vôz (vlâk) je dȍšao kȁd sam jâ bȉo tàmo** 'the train came (arrived) when I was there'. The form **-laziti,** used only with preparticles, is found in many combinations (see below **sub** Preparticles), while the perfective **ȉći** 'go (come)' may stand alone, and is in itself both Pf. and Ipf. thus, **ȉdēm** 'I am going' and 'I go (at once)', etc.

It should be observed that the Present tense of the Pf. is rarely used in a direct sentence, but ordinarily after a conjugation; thus, one cannot say: **ȉsp(j)evām** 'I sing' (pf.), but **trȅba da Vâm ȉsp(j)evam ȍvu pȅsmu (pjȅsmu)** 'I must sing you this song', after the conjunction **da** 'that' (see also below on the formation of the future).

§ XXVI i) — List of Verbs in Common Use giving Perfective and Imperfective forms

bȁcati throw	**bȁcām**
bȁcao, bȁcala, I.	
báciti throw	**bâcīm**
bácio, bácila P.	
bȁviti se sojourn	**bȁvīm se**
bȁvio se, bȁvila se, P.; also in composition;	

-bȁ̏vljati (se) **-bavljām**
-bavljao, -bavljala, I.; only in composition.
See **bòraviti**

b(j)ȅ̏žati run **b(j)ȅ̏žīm**
b(j)ȅ̏žao, b(j)ȅ̏žala, I.
-b(j)egnuti ; -b(j)ećі run **-b(j)egnēm**
-b(j)egnuo, -b(j)eg(nu)la, P. only in comp.

-bíjati beat, strike **-bījām**
-bíjao, -bíjala, I. See **bȉ̏ti**

bírati choose **bîrām**
bírao, bírala, I. For P., see **-brȁ̀ti**

a) **bȉ̏ti** strike, beat **bȉ̏jēm**
bȉ̏o, bȉ̏la, I.
I. in composition also **-bíjati,** q. v. Both forms occur in composition, as **razbíjati, rȁ̀zbiti** 'smash'; **ubíjati, ùbiti** 'kill', etc.

b) **bȉ̏ti** to be **bùdem**
bìo, bíla, I.

bojàdisati paint (with brush) **bojàdišem**
bojàdisao, bojàdisala, I and P.

bòl(j)eti ache (vn.) **bòlī me rúka** my hand is aching.
bòleo (bòlio), bòl(j)ela, I.
Cf. **zabòl(j)eti** 'afflict'; **obòl(j)eti** 'become ill'

bòraviti sojourn, stay **bòravīm**
bòravio, bòravila, I. See also **bȁ̀viti, -bȁ̀vljati,** above. See **zabòraviti** P.

bòsti sting, butt **bòdēm**
bô (bȍo), bòla, P. and I. Cf. **zabòsti** 'drive in'

brȁti choose, pluck **bȅrēm**
brȁo, brála, P. See **bírati** for I. Both occur in composition, as **izbírati, izàbrati** 'elect', etc.

brȉnuti se care for **brȉnēm se**
brȉnuo, brȉnula, I.

brȉsati wipe **brȉšēm**
brȉsao, brȉsala, P. The I. iz **ȍbrisati,** q. v.

čȅkati wait, await **čȅkām**
čȅkao, čȅkala. I. Occurs in many combinations, as **ȍčekati, pȍčekati** and **prȉčekati** 'wait a while'; also **sȁčekati** 'wait for someone', etc.

-čekívati be waiting **-čȅkujēm**
-čekívao, -čekívala, I. and Freq.
-čeknuti wait once **-čeknēm**
-čeknuo, -čeknula, P.

čȅznuti long for **čȅznēm**
čȅznuo, čȅznula, I. But cf. **ȉščeznuti** 'disappear', P. and **iščezávati,** I. q. v.

čìniti do, make **čìnīm**
čìnio, čìnila, I. P. **učìniti,** q. v.

čìtati read **čìtām**
čìtao, čìtala, I. P. **pročìtati** 'read through'

darívati present with a gift **dȁrujēm**
darívao, darívala, I.
dȁti give **dâm, dâš, da,**
dámo, dáte, dádu

dáo, dála, P.

dávati give **dâvām, dájēm**

dávao, dávala, I.

dȉignuti, dȉići lift **dȉignēm**

dȉignuo, dȉig(nu)la, P.

dȉizati lift **dȉižēm**

dȉizao, dȉizala, I.

dobívati get, receive **dòbīvām**

dobívao, dobívala, I.

dòbiti get, receive **dòbijēm**

dòbio, dòbila, P. See above **bȉiti** a)

dòručkovati to breakfast **dòručkujēm**

dòručkovao, dòručkavala I. and P.

dòznati find out, discover **dòznām**

dòznao, dòznala, P. Cf. **znȁti** 'know'

dȓžati hold **dȓžīm**

dȓžao, dȓžala, I.; P. **odȓžati**

dú(h)nuti blow once **dû(h)nēm**

dú(h)nuo, dú(h)nula, P.

dúvati blow, be blowing **dûvām**

dúvao, dúvala, I.

gásiti exstinguish **gâsīm**

gásio, gásila, I.; P. **ugásiti**

gȁsnuti extinguish (once) **gȁsnēm**

gȁsnuo, gàsnula, P.

-gíbati incline, bend **-gī̏bām**

-gíbao, -gíbala, I.; in frequent composition;

nagíbati 'lean over'; cf. **-gnuti** below.

ginuti perish **gȉnēm**
gȉnuo, gȉnula, I.; P. **pȍgínuti,** q. v.

glàdovati starve **glàdujēm**
glàdovao, glàdovala, I.

glȅdati look **glȅdām**
glȅdao, glȅdala, I.; P. **ùgledati** 'look at, catch sight of'; **uzglédati** 'look like', etc.

-gnuti incline, bend **-gnēm**
-gnuo, gnula, P.; in composition only. See **-gíbati,** I.
nàgnuti, P. of **nagíbati.**

gòr(j)eti burn (vn) **gòrīm**
gòreo (gòrio), gòr(j)ela, I.; P. **izgòr(j)eti** burn up. Cf. burn (va) **spáliti** and **sažèći.**

-govárati (see below). Freq. in composition
govòriti speak, talk **gòvorīm**
govòrio, govòrila, I. Freq. is **-govárati,** as in **raz-govárati** 'converse'. These verbs have many combined forms, as **izgovòriti** 'pronounce', **odgovòriti** 'respond', etc. The real P. is **kázati** 'say', or **rèći** 'tell', q. v.

grâditi build, construct **grâdīm**
grádio, grádila, I.; P. **sagrâditi** and **zgrâditi,** q. v.

gȓditi scold **gȓdīm**
gȓdio, gȓdila, I.

grȅjati to warm (va.) **grȅjēm**
grȅjao, grȅjala, I.

grȉsti bite, gnaw **grízēm**
grȉzao, grȉzla, I. The fut. is **grȉšću, grȉšćeš,** etc.

See **ùgristi** bite in, gnaw **ugrízem**
ùgrizao, ùgrizla, P.

ht(j)ȅ̀ti wish **hòću, hòćēš,**
hòćē, hòćemo,
hòćete, hòćē
htȅ̀o, htȅ̀la (South. **htìo, htjȅ̀la)**

hváliti praise **hvâlīm**
hválio, hválila, I. Cf. **zahváliti** thank

hvȁ̀tati seize **hvȁ̀tām,**
hvȁ̀tao, hvȁ̀tala, I.

-hvatiti seize **-hvatīm**
-hvatio, -hvatila, P.

ígrati play, dance **ȉ̀grām**
ȉ̀grao, ȉ̀grala, I.

ìskati demand, require **ȉ̀štēm**
ìskao, ìskala, I.

ȉ̀sp(j)evati sing, P. See **p(j)ȅ̀vati, I.**

ispèći bake completely **ispèčēm**
ìspekao, ìspekla, P. See **pèći** below (I)

ȉ̀sprati wash out **ȉ̀sperēm**
ȉ̀sprao, ȉ̀sprala, P. See **prȁ̀ti,** I.

ìspresti spin out **isprédēm**
ìspreo, ìsprela, P. See **prȅ̀sti,** I.

ìspucati fire off **ìspucām**
ìspucao, ìspucala, P. See **pȕcati,** I.

iščezávati disappear **iščèzāvām**
iščezávao, iščezávala, I.

ȉščeznuti disappear **ȉščeznēm**
ȉščeznuo, ȉščeznula, P.

izàbrati elect **izàberēm**
izàbrao, izàbrala, P.

izbírati elect **ìzbīrām**
izbírao, izbírala, I. See **bírati** and **-bràti**

izjáviti state **ìzjāvīm**
izjávio, izjávila, P.

ìz(j)esti eat up **ìz(j)edēm**
ìz(j)eo, ìz(j)ela, P. of **jȅsti**

ìzmusti milk, P. See **mùsti,** I.
ìzòrati plough up, See **òrati,** I.

izučávati be learning **izùčāvām**
izučávao, izučávala, I.; P. **izùčiti;** See **ùčiti.**

jáviti announce, inform **jâvīm**
jávio, jávila, P.
jávljati announce, inform **jâvljām**
jávljao, jávljala, I.

jȅsti eat **jȅdēm**
jȅo, jȅla, I. and P. See **ìz(j)esti,** a complete P.; also **pòjesti**

kázati say, tell **kâžēm**
kázao, kázala, P.
kazívati say, tell **kàzujēm**
kazívao, kazívala, I.

kȉsnuti get wet; become acid **kȉsnēm**
kȉsnuo, kȉsnula, I. See **pòkisnuti,** P.

kléčati be kneeling **kléčīm**
kléčao, kléčala, I.

klȅknuti kneel **klȅknēm**
klȅknuo, klȅk(nu)la, P.

koràčati step **koràčām**
koràčao, koràčala, I.

kòsiti mow **kȍsīm**
kòsio, kòsila, I. See **pokòsiti,** P.

kràsti steal **krádēm**
krȁo, krȁla, I.; **ùkrasti,** P.; **pòkrasti** 'rob', P.

krénuti move **krênēm**
krénuo, krénula, P.

krétati move **krêćēm**
krétao, krétala, I. See **pokrétati;** also **pokrénuti,** P.

kùhati, see **kùvati**

kúpati bathe **kûpām**
kúpao, kúpala, I.

kúpiti buy (kaufen) **kûpīm**
kúpio, kúpila, P. See **kupòvati,** I.
kùpiti collect **kùpīm**
kùpio, kùpila, I.
kupòvati be buying. purchase **kùpujem**
kùpovao, kùpovala, I.

kùvati cook **kùvām**
kùvao, kùvala, I.

làgati lie (tell falsehood) **lȁžēm**
làgao, làgala, I.

-lágati be laying down **-lāžēm**
-lágao, -lágala, I. See **lòžiti.** Also in composition as **predlágati, -lòžiti** 'propose, suggest'. See **lèžati.**

lȁjati bark (dog) **lȁjēm**
làjao, làjala, I.

lȅći lie down (once) **lȅgnēm**
lȅgao, lȅgla, P. See **lèžati,** I.

lȅt(j)eti fly **lȅtīm**
lȅteo (lȅtio), lȅt(j)ela, I.
lȅtnuti start to fly (once) **lȅtnēm**
lȅtnuo, lȅtnula, P.

l(j)ȅtovati spend the summer **l(j)ȅtujēm**
l(j)ȅtovao, l(j)ȅtovala, I.

lèžati lie down, be lying **lèžīm**
lèžao, lèžala, I. See **-lágati**

lȉti pour **lȉjēm**
lȉo, lȉla, I. See **nàliti** 'pour in', P.

lòžiti lay (as a fire) **lòžīm**
lòžio, lòžila, Pf. See **-lágati,** I. With compounds as **predlòžiti** 'propose, suggest'

lúpati knock; peel **lûpām**
lúpao, lúpala, I. See **lùpiti,** P.
lùpiti knock; peel **lùpīm**
lùpio, lùpila, P.

-mágati help (in comp.) **-māžēm**
-mágao, -mágala, I. See **mȍći.**

m(j)ȅ̀riti measure, weigh **m(j)ȅ̀rīm**
m(j)ȅ̀rio, m(j)ȅ̀rila, I.

mètati be putting **mȅ̀ćēm**
mètao, mètala, I.

mȅ̀tnuti put **mȅ̀tnēm**
mȅ̀tnuo, mȅ̀tnula, P.

mìgati wink **mìgām**
mìgao, mìgala, I.

-migívati wink **-mìgujēm**
-migívao, migívala I.

mȉ̀gnuti wink **mȉ̀gnēm**
mȉ̀gnuo, mȉ̀gnula, P. One time.

mȉ̀lovati caress **mȉ̀lujēm**
mȉ̀lovao, mȉ̀lovala, I.

mȉ̀ti wash (face, hands, etc.) **mȉ̀jēm**
mȉ̀o, mȉ̀la, I. See **umívati**

mòći be able (can) **mògū, mȍ̀žēš,**
mȍ̀žē, mȍ̀žēmo,
mȍ̀žēte, mȍ̀gū
mȍ̀gao, mȍ̀gla, Cf. **pomágati** 'to help', I.; also **pomòći,** P. Cf. **-mágati,** I.

mòrati be compelled, must **môrām**
mórao, mórala, I.

mȓ̀zeti hate **mȓ̀zīm**
mȓ̀zeo, mȓ̀zela, I.

-mrznuti hate **-mrznēm**
-mrzao, -mrzla P., in compos.

mr̀znuti freeze **mr̀znēm**
mr̀znuo, mr̀znula, P. See **smrzávati se,** I.

mùsti milk (cow) **múzēm**
mùzao, mùzla, I. See **ìzmusti** to milk out, P.

nádati se hope **nâdām se**
nádao, nádala, I.

nàginjati se to be leaning over **nàginjēm se**
nàginjao, nàginjala, I.

nàgnuti se lean over **nàgnēm se**
nàgnuo, nàgnula, P.

nàliti pour **nàlijēm**
nàlio, nàlila, P. See **lìti,** I.

nàpadati attack **nàpadām**
nàpadao, nàpadala, I.

nàpasti attack **nàpadnēm**
nàpa(dnu)o, nàpa(dnu)la, P.

nàpržiti fry, cook **nàpržīm**
nàpržio, nàpržila, P. See **pr̀žiti,** I.

navìkávati se get used to **navìkāvām se**
navìkávao, navìkávala, I.

nàviknuti se get used to **nàviknēm se**
nàviknuo se, nàvik(nu)la se

P. **-nesti** carry **-nesēm**
-ne(sa)o, -ne(s)la, P.; See **nòsiti** I.

nòćiti spend the night **nòćīm**
nòćio, nòćila, P.

noćívati be spending the night **nòćujem**
noćívao, noćívala, I.

nòsiti carry **nòsīm**

nòsio, nòsila, I. In combination, **donòsiti** ʿbring hereʾ, **odnòsiti** ʿtake awayʾ, etc. P. is **-nesti** only in comp. as **doné(s)ti,** etc. See **-nesti.**

nùditi offer **nùdīm**
nùdio, nùdila, I. See **pònuditi,** P.

obèćati promise **obèćām**
obèćao, obèćala, P.
obećávati be promising **obèćāvām**
obećávao, obećávala, I.

obòl(j)eti fall ill, sicken **obòlim**
obòleo (obòlio), obòl(j)ela, P. See **bòl(j)eti**

òbrisati wipe **òbrišēm**
òbrisao òbrisala, P. See **brȉsati,** I.

òčekati await, expect **òčekām**
òčekao, òčekala, P. see **čȅkati,** I.

održati hold, keep **održīm**
òdržao, òdržala, P. See **dȓžati,** I.

opòraviti recover (from illness) **opòravīm**
opòravio, opòravila, P.
òpraviti make, perform **òpravīm**
òpravio, òpravila, P. See **prȁviti,** I.

òrati plough **ȍrēm**
òrao, òrala, I. See **izòrati** plough up, P.

òs(j)etiti feel **òs(j)etīm**
òs(j)etio, òs(j)etila, I.
òs(j)ećati feel **òs(j)ećām**
òs(j)ećao, òs(j)ećala, I.

òstajati be remaining **òstajēm**
òstajao, òstajala, I.
òstati remain **òstanēm**
òstao, òstala, P.

pȁdati be falling **pȁdām**
pȁdao, pȁdala, I. See **pȁsti,** P.

páliti kindle, light **pâlīm**
pálio, pálila, I. See **zapáliti,** P.

pâmtiti remember **pâmtīm**
pâmtio, pâmtila, I. Cf. **sȅćati se.**

pȁsti fall **pȁdnēm**
pȁ(dnu)o pȁ(dnu)la, P. The Fut, is **pȁšću, pȁšćēš,** etc. See **pȁdati,** I. Note **ìspasti** 'fall out', P.

pȁsti pasture **pásēm**
pásao, pásla I.

pȁtiti suffer **pȁtīm**
pȁtio, pȁtila I.

pȅcati fish **pȅcām**
pȅcao, pȅcala, I.

pèći bake **pèčēm**
pȅkao, pèkla, I. Cf. **ìspèći,** P.

p(j)èvati be singing **p(j)èvām**
p(j)èvao, p(j)èvala, I. See **ìsp(j)evati,** P.

písati be writing **pîšēm**
písao, písala, I. See **napísati,** P.

pítati ask **pîtām**
pítao, pítala, I. See **upítati, zapítati,** P.

plȁkati weep **plȁčēm**
plȁkao, plȁkala, I.

plátiti pay **plâtīm**
plátio, plátila, P.

pláćati be paying **plâćām**
pláćao, pláćala, I.

plȅsti knit **plètēm**
plȅo, pléla I.

pljȕvati spit **pljȕjēm**
pljȕvao, pljȕvala, I.

pljȕnuti spit (once) **pljȕnēm**
pljȕnuo, pljȕnula, P.

pòčekati wait for **pòčekām**
pòčekao, pòčekala, P.

(očekívati see **-čekívati,** I.)

pòginuti perish (see **gȉnuti),** P.

pòjesti eat up (see **jȅsti),** P.

pòkisnuti wet (see **kȉsnuti),** P.

pòkrasti steal (see **krȁsti),** P.

pokrénuti move (see **krénuti),** P.
pokrétati be moving (see **krétati),** Freq.

pòkušati try, attempt **pòkušām**
pòkušao, pòkušala

pòpraviti repair **pòpravīm**
pòpravio, pòpravila, P.

pòpravljati repair **pòpravljām**
pòpravljao, pòpravljala, I.

pos(j)ećívati be visiting **pos(j)èćujēm**
pos(j)ećívao, pos(j)ećívala, I.
pos(j)étiti visit **pòs(j)ētīm**
pos(j)étio, pos(j)étila, P.

pòslati send off **pȍšljēm**
pòslao, pòslala, P. See **slȁti** and **šȉljati** I.

pòstajati become **pòstajēm**
pòstajao, pòstajala, I.
pòstati become **pòstanēm**
pòstao, pòstala, P. Cf. **òstajati, òstati** remain

pòstignuti (pòstići), cf. **stȉgnuti (stȉći)**

pòšiljati be sending off **pòšaljem**
pòšiljao, pòšiljala, I. See **pòslati, slȁti, šìljati**

pòzdraviti greet **pòzdravīm**
pòzdravio, pòzdravila, P.
pòzdravljati be greeting **pòzdravljām**
pòzdravljao, pòzdravljala, I.

pozívati be inviting **pòzīvām**
pozívao, pozívala, I. See **pòzvati,** and **zvȁti**
pòzvati invite **pozòvēm**
pòzvao, pòzvala, P. See **pozívati, zvȁti,** I.

prȁti wash **pȅrēm**
prȁo, prála, I.

prȁtiti accompany **prȁtīm**
prȁtio, prȁtila, I. See **sprȁtiti,** P.

prȁviti make, do, construct **prȁvīm**
prȁvio, prȁvila, P.

-pravljati be making, etc. **-pravljām**
-pravljao, -pravljala, Cf. **ùpravljati, ùpraviti;**
passim in composition.

prègledati examine (once) **prègledām**
prègledao, prègledala, P. See **glèdati, ùgledati, ùgledati.**

preglédati examine, look through **prèglēdām**
preglédao, preglédala I. and Freq.

prekrétati turn around; see **krétati**

prèstajati be stopping, ceasing **prèstajēm**
prèstajao, prèstajala, I.

prèstati stop, **prèstanēm**
prèstao, prèstala, P.

prèsti spin, purr **prédēm**
prèo, prèla, I. See **ìspresti.**

prèvariti deceive, cheat **prèvarīm**
prèvario, prèvarila, P. See **vàrati** I.

prevèsti carry over, translate **prevèdēm**
prèveo, prèvela, P.

prevòditi be translating, etc. **prèvodīm**
prevòdio, prevòdila, I.

pričekati wait a while **pričekām**
pričekao, pričekala, I.

pričekívati be waiting a while **pričèkujēm**
pričekívao, pričekívala, I.

prímati be accepting, receiving **prîmām**
prímao, prímala, I.

prímiti accept, receive **primīm**
prímio, prímila, P.

prìpraviti prepare (see **pràviti**), P.
prìpravljati be preparing (see **-pràvljati**), I.

pŕsnuti smash, burst (vn) **pŕsnēm**
pŕsnuo, pŕsnula, P.

prúžati hand, pass over **prûžām**
prúžao, prúžala, I.
prùžiti hand, pass over **prùžīm**
prùžio, prùžila, P.

pr̃žiti fry **pr̃žīm**
pr̃žio, pr̃zila, I. See **nàpržiti,** P.

pùcati shoot, fire off **pùcām**
pùcao, pùcala, I. See **ìspucati,** P.

pùšiti smoke (va. and vn.) **pùšīm**
pùšio, pùšila, I.

pùstiti let go **pùstīm**
pùstio, pùstila, P.
púštati let go **púštām**
púštao, púštala, I. In many combinations, as **spùstiti,** drop, let fall

rázlikovati se differ **rázlikujēm**
rázlikovao, rázlikovala, I, Without **se** — 'differentiate'

razùmeti understand **razùmēm**
razùmeo, razùmela, I.

rȅći say **rȅknēm (rȅčēm)**
rȅkao, rȅkla, P. The I. is usually **govòriti,** q. v.

rúčati breakfast, lunch **rûčām**
rúčao, rúčala, P.

ručávati breakfast, lunch **rùčāvām**
ručávao, ručávala, I.

rùkovati se shake hands **rùkujēm se**
rùkovao, rùkovala, I. Without **se** — 'manage', with Instrumental

sagráditi build **sàgrādīm**
sagrádio, sagrádila, P. See **gráditi,** I., and **zgráditi.**

sàžeći kindle, light **sàžežēm**
sàžegao, sàžegla, P.
sažígati kindle, light **sàžižēm**
sažígao, sažígala, I.

s(j)ȅćati se remember **s(j)ȅćām se**
s(j)ȅćao, s(j)ȅćala, I. Cf. **òs(j)ećati se** 'feel' and note synonym: **pâmtiti,** q. v.

s(j)ȅći cut **s(j)éčēm**
s(j)ȅkao, s(j)ȅkla, I.
s(j)ècati cut, in composition **prés(j)ēcām**
pres(ij)écao, pres(ij)écala,

s(ij)édati sit down, freq. **s(ij)édām**
s(ij)édao, s(ij)édala, I.
s(j)èdeti **s(j)èdīm**
s(j)èdeo, s(j)èdela I.
s(j)ȅsti sit (once); take a seat **s(j)ȅdnēm**
sȅo (sȉo), s(j)ȅla, P.

sìjati shine **sìjām**
sìjao, sìjala, I.
sjȁti shine **sjájēm**
sjȁo, sjȁla, I.

sìsati suck **sišēm**
sȉsao, sisala, I.

skídati strip, take off **skîdām**
skídao, skídala, I.
skȉnuti strip, take off **skȉnēm**
skȉnuo, skȉnula, P.

slȁti send (see **šìljati**), I. Cf. **pòslati, pòšiljati**

(s)líčiti resemble **(s)líčīm**
(s)líčio, (s)líčila, I.

slȉkati paint (picture) **slȉkām**
slȉkao, slȉkala, I. Cf. **bojàdísati** 'paint with brush' (Germ. **anstreichen**)

slȕšati hearken; listen **slȕšām**
slȕšao, slȕšala, I. synon. **čȕti** P.

smrzávati se be freezing **smȓzāvām se**
smrzávao, smrzávala, I. See **mȓznuti.**

spáliti burn (va) **spâlīm**
spálio, spálila, I.

spávati sleep **spâvām**
spávao, spávala, I. Cf. **zàspati** 'fall asleep'.

stȁjati be standing **stȁjēm**
stȁjao, stȁjala, I; with many compounds
-stȁti stand **-stȁnēm**
-stȁo, -stȁla, P. With compounds as **òstajati, òstati** 'remain', etc.

stézati contract (va) **stêžēm**
stézao, stézala, I. The P. is **stégnuti, stêgnēm,** etc.

stídeti se be ashamed **stídīm se**
stídeo, stídela, I.

stȉći, stȉgnuti arrive, reach **stȉgnēm**
stȉgao, stȉgla, P. Cf. **pòstignuti,** P.

stòjati exist (Germ. stehen); cost **stójīm**
stòjao, stòjala, I.

strádati suffer **strâdām**
strádao, strádala, I.

sv(ij)étlitȉ shine **sv(ij)étlīm**
sv(ij)étlio, sv(ij)étlila, I.

svírati play (instrument) **svîrām**
svírao, svírala, I.

šétati se take a walk **šêtām se**
šétao, šétala, I.

šȉljati be sending **šȉljēm**
šȉljao, šȉljala, I. Cf. **slȁti** send, P. also in combinations.

šȉti sew **šȉjēm**
šȉo, šȉla, P.

-šívati be sewing **-šīvām**
-šívao, -šívala, I.; also in composition.

štâmpati print **štâmpām**
štâmpao, štâmpala, I. and P.

tèći flow **tèčēm**
tèkao, tèkla, I.

tȉcati concern, touch **tȉčēm**
tȉcao, tȉcala, I.

trȁjati last, endure **trȁjēm**
trȁjao, trȁjala, I.

trážiti try, seek **trâžīm**
trážio, trážila, I.

-tražívati only in composition **-tràžujēm**
-tražívao, -tražívala, Freq.

tr̀čati run **tr̀čīm**
tr̀čao, tr̀čala, I.

trȅbati need **trȅbām**
trȅbao, trȅbala, I.

tr(ij)ésti shake (va) **tr(ij)ésēm**
trêsao (trȉjesao), tr(ij)ésla, I.

tr̋gati be pulling **tr̋gām**
tr̋gao, tr̋gala, I.

tr̋gnuti pull **tr̋gnēm**
tr̋gnuo, tr̋gnula, P.

tròšiti spend, waste **tròšīm**
tròšio, tròšila, I. Cf. **potròšiti,** P.

tr̀p(j)eti suffer, endure **tr̀pīm**
tr̀peo (tr̀pio), tr̀p(j)ela, I.

ubíjati kill **ùbījām**
ubíjao, ubíjala, I.

ùbiti kill **ùbijēm**
ùbio, ùbila, P. See **bȉti** 'beat', **bȉjēm**

ùčiti learn, teach **ùčīm**
ùčio, ùčila, I. Cf. **izučávati,** Freq.

ùdarati be striking **ùdarām̄**
ùdarao, ùdarala, I. and Freq.

ùdariti strike **ùdarīm**
ùdario, ùdarila, P.

ugásiti extinguish, P. Cf. **gásiti**

ùgledati look at, P. Cf. **glèdati**

ugrízati bite **ugrízēm**
ugrízao, ugrízala, P. Cf. **grìsti** gnaw

ujédati bite (as a dog) **ùjēdām**
ujédao, ujédala, I.

ùjesti bite **ùjedēm**
ùjeo (ùjio), ùjela, P. See **jèsti** eat.

ukòsiti mow; cf. **kòsiti**

ùkrasti rob; see **krȁsti**

ùmirati be dying **ùmirēm**
ùmirao, ùmirala, I. Cf. **ùmr(ij)ēti** die, P.

ùmiti se wash oneself **ùmijēm**
ùmio, ùmila, P.

umívati se be washing oneself **umívām se**
umívao, umívala, I.

ùmr(ij)ēti die **ùmrēm**
ùmřo, ùmrla, P. Cf. **ùmirati,** I.

upítati ask, P. Cf. **pítati** and see **zapítati**

upotr(ij)ébiti use **upòtr(ij)ēbīm**
upotr(ij)ébio, upotr(ij)ébila, P.

upotrebljávati be using **upotrèbljāvām**
upotrebljávao, upotrebljávala, I.

ùpravljati manage, direct **ùpravljām**
ùpravljao, ùpravljala, I. Takes Instrumental.

ùpraviti manage, direct **ùpravīm**
ùpravio, ùpravila P.

ùzēti take **ùzmēm**
ùzeo, ùzela, P.
ùzimati take **ùzimām**
ùzimao, ùzimala, I.

vȁrati se err, make a mistake **vȁrām se**
vȁrao, vȁrala, I.
-variti err, make, a mistake **-varim**
-vario, -varila; cf. **prèvariti se.**

vèčerati sup **vèčerām**
vèčerao, vèčerala, P.
večerávati sup **večerávām**
večerávao, večerávala, I.

-vèsti led **-vèdēm**
-veo, vèla P. In composition only. See **vòditi** I.
vésti weave, knit **vézēm**
vézao, vézla, I.

vikati shout **vîčēm**
víkao, víkala, I.
víknuti shout **vîknēm**
víknuo, víknula, P.

vòditi lead **vȍdīm**
vòdio, vòdila, I. In composition, as **prevòditi** 'translate'. See **-vèsti** P.

vojèvati se make war **vòjujem se**
vojèvao, vojèvala, I.

vòl(j)eti like, love **vòlīm**
vòleo (vòlio), vòl(j)ela, I.

vrȁćati give back; turn **vrȁćām**
vrȁćao, vrȁćala, I.
vrátiti give back; turn **vrâtīm**
vrátio, vrátila, P. with **se** both verbs — ʿreturnʾ (vn)

vúći pull **vúčēm**
vúkao, vúkla, I. In many compounds, as **povúći** ʿwithdrawʾ; **obúći** ʿdressʾ; **svúći** ʿundressʾ, etc.

zabòl(j)eti get ill, sicken (vn) **zabòlim**
zabòleo (zabòlio), zabòl(j)ela, P.

zabòraviti forget **zabòravīm**
zabòravio, zabòravila, I. P.

zapítati ask **zàpītām**
zapítao, zapítala, P. See **pítati** and **upítati**

zabòsti sting, butt, P. of **bòsti,** q. v.

zahvaljívati thank **zahvàljujēm**
zahvaljívao, zahvaljívala, I.
zahváliti thank **záhvālīm**
zahválio, záhvalila, P.

zàhvatati catch I. of **hvȁtati.**
zàhvatiti catch, P., cf. **-hvàtiti,** q. v.

zapáliti kindle, light **zàpālīm**
zapálio, zapálila, P.

zépsti be cold, shiver **zébēm**
zébao, zébla, I.

zimòvati pass the winter **zìmujēm**
zìmovao, zìmovala, I.

-zívati call **-zīvām**

-zívao, -zívala, l. of **zvàti,** q. v.; **-zívati,** used only in composition

znàti know **znâm, znâš,** etc.

znào, znàla; P. and I; with many compounds, as **dòznati** 'to find out', **pòznati** 'know (a person)'; **prìznati** 'recognize', etc.

-znávati **-znāvām**

-znávao, -znávala, freq. with many compounds as above

zrèti ripen **zrêm**

zrèo, zrèla, l.

zvàti call, name **zòvēm**

zvào, zvàla, I. See **-zívati** and sf. **pòzvati** 'invite', P.; **pozívati,** I., etc.

žèl(j)eti desire, wish **žèlīm**

žèleo (žèlio), žèl(j)ela, I.

žív(j)eti live **žívīm**

žíveo, žívela, I. **(žívio, žívjela** in Southern dialect).

XXVI j.) **The Future**

The Future is formed in Serbo-Croatian, as shown above, by means of the Pres. of the auxiliary **htèti,** either prefixed or suffixed to the Infinitive, or even with the Conj. **da,** used with the Present tense, according to the form of the sentence. Thus, one says: **jâ ću vìdeti (vìdjeti)** 'I shall see'; **tî ćeš vìdeti** 'thou shalt see', etc. or, if desire is to be expressed: **ja hòću** (full form of Pres.) **da vìdīm** 'I will (wish) that I see', etc. When the **ću- ćeš-** form is to

be suffixed to the root, the Inf. **-ti** may be omitted and one says: **vȉdeću,** v**idećeš,** for **vȉdetiću,** etc. See the verb forms above (XXVI. b, c, d). Whenever the verb-stem ends in **s** or **z,** these consonants change to **š** before the **ću-, češ-,** etc.; for ex., **bȍsti** 'sting, butt'; fut. **bȍšću, bȍšćeš.** If, however, the Inf. ends in **-ći,** as **pȅći** 'to bake' (for **pekti),** the future terminations are suffixed directly to the Inf. without change of the verb, as **pȅći ću** 'I shall bake', etc.

All the above forms with **ću-, ćeš-,** are used for the Ipf. future. The Perfective future is made usually by means of the Pf. Pres. of **bȉti;** viz., **bȕdēm, bȕdēš,** etc., **used with the Past Participle in -o, -la,** as **bȕdēm vȉdeo, bȕdēš vȉdeo** (fem. **vȉdela),** etc. This Perfective Future is never expressed by the Perfective Pres. tense as in Russian where one says **uvìžu** 'I shall see' (single act), which is really a Pf. Present. On the other hand, in Serbo-Croatian, the perfective Future is ordinarily used after conjunctions, that is, in subordinate clauses especially, after **kȁd** 'when', as **dȍći ću k Vȁma kȁd bȕdēte telefonírali** 'I shall come to you when you (will) telephone' (to me). It would not be wrong, however, to say in this case — **kȁd telefonírāte** — simply 'when you telephone'.

The Ipf. future is frequently used for the Pf. future the difference not being so strictly observed as in Russian. The **-ću, -ćeš** forms are, in fact, always used with the direct clause, irrespective of the perfective or imperfective relation.

XXVI. k) **The Verb with Preparticles.**

Similarly to the usage of other inflectional languages, Serbo-Croatian makes use of a number of preparticles (really prepositions) prefixed to verb-roots, in order to indicate shades of meaning and also, as shown above, to give the verb a Pf. force.

The following list will illustrate the force and use of these preparticles.

do- : = direction towards, usually 'hither'; **dóći** Ipf. **dòlaziti** 'to come' = **do** + **ìći** and **-láziti; dò-dati** 'add' = 'give to'; **dò-znati** 'to find out'; **do-sáditi** 'importune, be tiresome', from **do** + **sáditi** 'attach, plant'.

iz- : = direction out of; **izáći** 'go out' = **iz**(a) + + **ìći;** Ipf. **ìzlaziti. Iz** becomes **is** before labials; **is-p(j)evati** 'sing' Pf. of **pèvati;** lit. 'sing off' = 'sing', as single action; **is-písati** 'write out, copy'; **is-práznìti** 'empty';

na- : on, onto; **napísati** 'write', Pf. of **písati; napúštati** 'leave, abandon', I. and. Pf. **napùstiti; na-sáditi** 'plant'.

This preparticle also carries the idea towards, as **na-govòriti** 'persuade'; lit. 'speak onto' cf. Lat. **per -suadere** 'urge through'; **na-migívati** 'beckon' — 'wink hither'; Pf. **nà-mignuti.**

nad- : = motion over; **nad-glédati** Ipf. 'oversee, overlook'; **nàd-metati se** 'compete'; Pf. **nàd-metnuti se; nàd-mašiti** 'excel'.

o- : **ob-**, before vowels and sometimes consonants — action around; **ob-ići** 'go arround'; **o-govárati** 'defame', Pf. **o-govòriti; o-gràničiti** 'to limit', from

grànica ‘border’. **Ob** may be used also before consonants, as **ob-vézati** ‘to engage, bind’; (noun—**obvèza** ‘engagement’).

od- before vowels, usually **ot-** before labial consonants; — action away from:

ot-pùstiti ‘dismiss’, Ipf. **ot-púštati** ‘send away, let go’. Also temporally:

od-ráditi ‘work off’;

od-slúžiti ‘serve one’s time’ — ‘serve off’.

po-: means primarily to complete an action and also ‘away’: **po-vèčerati** ‘finish supper’, Pf. of **vèčerati; po-vŕći** ‘throw away’; **po-vúći** ‘withdraw’ — ‘draw away’.

Note especially, **póći** ‘go away’; Ipf. **pòlaziti.**

Temporally, **po-** — for a while, as **posédati** ‘sit for a while’; Pf. **posèdati** hence, **pòsednuti** ‘besiege’; **pòsedovati** ‘possess’.

pod- — direction up from under; **pòdliti** ‘spill’; Ipf. **pod(ij)évati; podlágati** ‘lay under’.

Pod often has a causative sense, as **podmòstiti** ‘to line with planks’.

pòdstrići and **podšíšati** ‘cause to clip the hair (get a haircut)’, etc.

pre- — motion across; **prèdati** ‘deliver up’, Ipf. **predávati; prevòditi** ‘translate’, Ipf. Temporally, **pre-** indicates the passing of a period of time, as **pre-žív(j)eti** ‘to live through; experience’.

pred- — before; **preds(j)edávati** ‘preside’ — ‘sit before’; **prèdvesti** ‘lead’; Ipf. **predvòditi.**

pri- — fulfillment of action; **prìpraviti** ‘prepare’; Ipf. **prìpravljati; prìsiliti** ‘force’.

pri- also means ʿin addition', as **pripòjiti** ʿattach, fasten'.

pro- — 1) action through and past; **próći** ʿpass through', Ipf. **pròlaziti; prodúžiti** ʿlengthen'; **proglásiti** ʿproclaim'.

2) Temporal continued action to a definite end; **progòniti** ʿdrive out; exile'; **pròvetriti** ʿclear'.

ras- before labial consonants; **raz-** before vowels and consonants other than labials — dividing the action or taking apart; **ràzbiti** ʿsmash'; **ràzdati** ʿdistribute', Ipf. **razdávati; razgovárati** ʿconverse'; **ràzvesti** ʿtransport', Ipf. **razvòditi.**

s, or **sa-** = 1) Lat. **con-** =joining together, as **sàčìniti** ʿcompose, collate', and 2) =**ras** (above) ʿdivide', as **sàdirati** ʿpull off, separate violently'.

u- = completion of action by bringing together; a very common purely Pf. prefix. The primary meaning of **u-** is ʿinto', as **ubáciti** ʿthrow into', **úći** ʿenter'; Ipf. **ùlaziti.** As a pure Pf., cf. **ućúteti** ʿbecome dumb' or ʿsilent'; **udáviti** ʿchoke' (va); **ugásiti** ʿextinguish'.

U does not mean ʿaway', as in Russian **ujéhatj** ʿgo away'.

za- = finality, as **zakázati** ʿname, appoint'; **zaključíti** ʿconclude'; **zaklípiti** ʿbar, bolt'; note such uses as **za-igumàniti se** ʿto become a monk'.

All verbs do not take all these preparticles, the use of which must be learned by practice. The verb **ìći** ʿto go', however, and its Ipf. **-láziti,** used only with preparticles, may take them all except **prèd** ʿbefore'. Thus, one may say **dóći** ʿgo hither' = ʿcome'; **izáći** ʿgo out', etc., but not **predìći** ʿprecede', the

meaning of which is expressed by **ìći prèd** go before, precede'; Ipf. **odìlaziti prèd.** The forms of these combinations with preparticles are given in all good dictionaries.

XXVII. Conjunctions.

The following is an alphabetical list of the most common conjunctions with illustrations as to their use:

a 'but' (with partial sense 'and'): **nè vidīm ga sàda, a sìguran sam da će dóći** 'I do not see him now, but I am sure that he will come'.

àko 'if'; used with the direct tenses to denote actualities, as **àko žélīte, dóći ću** 'if you wish (it), I shall come'; used with the Conditional, to indicate possibilities, as **àko bih bio u Sŕbiji, govòrio bih sŕpski** 'if I were in Serbia, I should speak Serb'.

àli 'but', after positive sentences, as **ôn je óvd(j)e, àli nêće da vâs vìdī** 'he is here, but he does not wish to see you'. Cf. **nègo, vèć.** Note **àli** — **àli** is sometimes used for 'either — or'; cf. **ìli.**

àma 'but'; cf. **àli** and **nègo, vèć.**

čàs — čàs 'now — now' (then): **čàs je zdràv, čàs je bòlestan** 'sometimes he is well; sometimes he is ill'.

čìm 'as soon as'; **Vìdeću ga, čìm dôđe** 'I shall see him as soon as he comes'.

da 'that'. This is perhaps the word most used, in the Serbo-Croatian language, as it may be employed not only as a simple conjunction, but also with the Pres. tense as a substitute for the Infin. **Da** has four distinct uses: 1) as a simple substitute for the Inf.,

as **môrām da čìtām** 'I must read'. It is equally correct to say **môram čìtati.** This avoidance of the Inf. by means of **da** with the Pres. is invariable in Old Serb and in modern Bulgarian which has no Inf. form. 2) **da** 'that' in ordinary subordinate clauses; **znâm da je ôn kȍd kuće** 'I know that he is at home'. This **da** can never be omitted as is done in English. It is exactly equivalent to the Fr. **que.** 3) **Da** denotes purpose, as **dȍšao sam da ga vȉdīm** 'I have come, in order to see him' (cf. below **nȅka**). 4) Finally, **da** means 'if', indicating unreality; **da sam bȉo tȁmo** 'had I been there'; **da sam ga vȉdeo, rȅkao bih mu** 'had I seen him, I should have said to him'.

dabògme or **dabòme** 'of course, surely' — really an interjection like Amer. 'sure'!

dȁkle 'then; so'; an exact equivalent of Germ. **also; dȁkle, hȁjdēmo** 'well then, let us go'; Germ. **also gehen wir! Dȁkle** is very commonly used in conversation. Cf. **ȅla** (below).

dȁ li — the questioning particle, like Fr. **est-ce que,** used with the sentence in normal order; **dȁ li ste vî gòtovi** 'are you ready'. One may also say: **jȅste li (vî) gòtovi.** Cf. **zȁr** (below).

dȍk 'while'; **dȍk bùdemo u Beògradu** 'while we shall be in Belgrade'.

dȍk ne 'until' (always with **ne** and the Pres. in this sense); **čȅkajte dȍk se nè vrâtim** 'wait until I come back'; **čȅkajmo dok ne prȅstane v(j)ètar** 'let us wait until the wind stops', etc.; also **dȍkle.**

ȅla 'well then' (resumptive), like **dȁkle.**

ì ʿandʾ; **ì — ì** ʿboth — andʾ; **i jâ i ôn** ʿboth I and heʾ. Cf. **kȁko — tȁko.**

ì ako ʿalthoughʾ (lit. ʿand ifʾ); cf. **mȁ da, prèmda.**

ìli ʿorʾ; **ìli — ìli** ʿeither — orʾ **ìli ôn ìli òna** ʿeither he or sheʾ.

ìpāk ʿhowever', like Germ. **doch; ìpāk nè znām** ʿhowever, I dont knowʾ.

jèr ʿbecauseʾ; cf. **pȍšto** and **zàto što; nísam mȍgao dóći, jèr sam bȉo bòlestan** ʿI could not come, because I was illʾ.

kȁd ʿwhenʾ, only relatively; **kàda** is usually interr., as **kàda će dòći** ʿwhen will he comeʾ, but **nè znām kȁd će dóći** ʿI do not know when he will comeʾ. **Kȁd** also means ʿifʾ, but only to denote possibilities, never like **ȁko** to indicate realities. In the conditional sense, **kȁd** is employed with the conditional, as **jâ bȉh mu to rèkao, kȁd bih ga vȉdeo** ʿI should tell him that, if I were to see himʾ.

kȁko — tȁko ʿboth — andʾ; cf. **ì.**

kȁo da ʿas ifʾ; **kȁo da bi bȉo lûd(jāk)** ʿas if he were a lunaticʾ.

mȁ ʿalthough, even ifʾ; cf. **mȁ da, mȁkar.**

mȁ da ʿalthoughʾ; cf. **prèmda.**

màkar ʿalthoughʾ; cf. **mȁ da, prèmda.**

nȅgo ʿbutʾ, only after negative statements, like Germ. **sondern; nîje htèo (htìo) ući, nȅgo da ȉzađe** ʿhe did not wish to enter, but to go outʾ. Cf. **vèć.**

nȅka ʿin order toʾ (used commonly as the particle of the 3 p. Imperative; see above); **nȅka dóđe** ʿlet him comeʾ (in order that he may come; cf. Fr. **qu'il vienne); dâjte mu písmo nȅka**

ga pročìta ʿgive him the book, so that he may read itʾ!

nì̏ ʿnot evenʾ; **nêmām ni jȅdnog dìnara** ʿI have not even one dinarʾ.

nì̏ — ni ʿneither — norʾ; requires a double negative, as **nì̏ ôn nì̏ òna nísu dóšli** ʿneither he nor she cameʾ.

nì̏ti — nì̏ti ʿneither — norʾ; like **nì̏ — nì̏.**

òtkad and **òtkako** ʿsinceʾ (temporal); **nísam vas vì̏deo òtkad sam u Beògradu** ʿI have not seen you since I was in Belgradeʾ.

pa ónda ʿand thenʾ; a pure resumptive; **pa ònda reče** ʿthen he saysʾ; **pa ònda** also means ʿin such a caseʾ, as **à̏ko se ne slâže, pa ònda dàću mu vâše písmo** ʿin case he does not consent, then (in that case) I shall give him your letterʾ.

pȍ̏što ʿsinceʾ (causal) and ʿafterʾ; **òvo se je dè-silo pȍ̏što sam bì̏o kod vâs** ʿthis happened after I had been at your houseʾ; **pȍ̏što je òna bòlesna, nè̏ može dóći k và̏ma** ʿsince she is ill, she cannot come to youʾ.

prê (prije) nè̏go što ʿbeforeʾ; **vì̏deo sam njè̏ga prê nè̏go što sam vì̏deo vâs** ʿI saw him, before I saw youʾ. The **što** may be omitted in this combination, **prê nè̏go sam bì̏o tà̏mo** ʿbefore I was thereʾ.

prè̏mda ʿalthoughʾ (see **mà da** and **ì̏ ako**); **prè̏mda je òna bíla vr̀lo bòlesna, razgovárala je mnȍ̀go** ʿalthough she was very ill, she conversed a lotʾ.

štȍ̀ ʿthatʾ, used like **da,** but only after verbs of feeling or sentiment; **žà̏o mi je štȍ̀ on nije dóšao** ʿI am sorry that he did not comeʾ.

tȁ ʿwell thenʾ; **tȁ, što mi hȍćeš rèći** ʿnow then, what do you wish to tell meʾ.

tȅ ʿand soʾ; **nísu htȅli (htjȅli) govòriti sa njíme, tȅ su se vrátili** ʿthey did not wish to talk to him and so they returnedʾ.

vèć ʿbutʾ, after negative clauses; synonym of **nȅgo,** q. v.

zȁr used in asking questions with the force of ʿreallyʾ; a synonym of **dȁ lí,** only expressing more surprise; **zȁr ste gòtovi** ʿare you readyʾ (=perhaps); **dȁ li ste vî gòtovi** ʿare you readyʾ (actually).

zàto što ʿbecauseʾ; synonym of **jȅr, pȍšto.**

XXVIII **Interjections.**

The following are the most useful interjections in common use:

bȍgami ʿreallyʾ!

Bȍže môj or **Môj Bȍže** ʿGood Lordʾ!

brê ʿI sayʾ! ʿHiʾ!

bȕć ʿplumpʾ!

čȅkaj (pl. **-te)** ʿwaitʾ!

ćúti(te) ʿshut upʾ!

dabòme ʿcertainlyʾ!

dȅde ʿwellʾ!

dȅla ʿcome nowʾ!

dȍbro dóšli ʿwecomeʾ! (=ʿwell arrivedʾ)!

ȅ ʿonly fancyʾ!

e pȁ ʿwellʾ!

êj ʿI say! Hiʾ!

ȅno ʿthere you areʾ! **(voilà)!**
ȅto ʿthere you areʾ! **(voilà)!**
ȅvo ʿhere you areʾ! **(voici)!**
glȅ (glȅte) ʿlook thereʾ!
fála, hvála ʿthanksʾ!
hȁjde ʿcome alongʾ!
hȁjdēmo ʿlet us goʾ!
ìdi(-te) ʿgo awayʾ!
iš ʿget away! Go to the Devil!ʾ
izvínite ʿexcuse me! Beg pardonʾ!
jȁo ʿOh, Dearʾ!
jȅl'te ʿis'nt that soʾ? **n'est-ce pas?**
kȕku (mèni) ʿAlas! Woe is meʾ!
lȅle ʿalasʾ!
oprȍstite ʿexcuse meʾ!
poláko ʿgo slowʾ!
pȍmāže Bôg, jȕnaci; the military greeting of a superior officer to troops; lit. ʿGod help you, Heroesʾ! The reply is invariably given in unison: **Bôg ti pȍmogao** ʿGod help Theeʾ!
sȉgūrno ʿsurelyʾ!
slàva Bȍgu ʿThanks be to Godʾ!
slȍbodno (úđite) ʿplease go inʾ!
stôj(te) ʿstopʾ!
tȅško mèni (nȁma) ʿgood graciousʾ; lit. ʿit is hard for meʾ (ʿfor usʾ)!
ȕrā ʿhurrahʾ!
zdrȁvo ʿgreetingʾ!
žíveo, žívela (fem.); **žíveli** (pl. masc.); **žívele** (pl. fem.) ʿhail, hurrah for youʾ!
žúri(te) ʿhurry upʾ!

XXIX. **Syntax.**

In a work so limited as this, it is impossible to give more than a sketch of the principles of the Serbo-Croatian syntax which, like that of all other languages, must be learned by practice and observation. The following remarks may, however, be of value.

The syntax is complicated by the use of the verb **bȉti** 'to be', both as a copula and auxiliary. This phenomenon does not occur in Russian, which makes the Russian construction much simpler than the Serbo-Croatian.

The simple sentences are quite easy; thus, **gdȅ je ôn** 'where is he'? **ôn je óvd(j)ē** 'he is here'; **ôn je bȉo tȁmo** 'he was there'. If, as remarked before, the pronouns are not used, the copula or auxiliary of 'to be' follows the chief statement, or the verbal participle; thus, **tȁmo je** 'he is there'; **bòlestan je** 'he is ill'; **bȉo je tȁmo** 'he was there'; **mî smo ga vȉd(j)eli,** or **vȉd(j)eli smo ga** (or emphatically **njȅga)** 'we saw' or 'have seen him'. When a negative **ne** is used, this always **immediately precedes the verb** and is preceded or followed by any enclitic (short form) pronoun; as **mî ga nísmo vȉd(j)eli,** but **mî nísmo vȉd(j)eli njȅga** 'we have not seen **him**' (full pronominal form). But, when an auxiliary as a part of **bȉti** 'to be' is not used, the construction is as follows: **jâ ga vȉdīm** 'I see him', or **vȉdīm ga;** but **jâ ga nȅ vidīm** or **nȅ vidīm ga** 'I do not see him'. That is, the enclitic precedes the negative. It is incorrect to say: **ja nȅ ga vȉdim!**

The same rules apply to the use of the shortened **ću-ćeš-** etc., of **htȅti,** to indicate the future (see above); viz., when the pronoun precedes the verbal form, the **ću, ćeš-** forms precede the Inf., as **jâ ću ga vȉd(j)eti** 'I shall see him', but **vȉdeću ga,** when the pronoun is omitted.

If a question is to be asked in the Future, the full form **hòću, hòćeš** is to be used, as **hòću li ga vȉd(j)eti** 'shall I see him'? The characteristic of the interrogative clause is the enclitic **li** which is used as follows: in usual questions **dȁ li** precedes the verbal form with or without the Pronoun, as **dȁ li ga (vî) vȉdīte** 'do you see him'. It is not so usual to say **vidite li ga** with **li** suffixed to the finite form, but this may always be done in the negative, as **ne vȉdīte li ga (vî)** 'do you not see him'? It is, however, preferable to use even in negative sentences the prefixed **dȁ li: dȁ li ga nȅ vȉdīte** 'do you not see him'? A question may be asked also as in English without the use of any interrogative particle, as **vî ga vȉdīte** 'you see him'? Here the voice is given a questioning tone.

The position of the Refl. Pronoun **se** requires a brief explanation. Being purely a suffix or infix which is also true of all short form pronouns, **it cannot begin a phrase.** Thus, one may say: **jâ se bójīm njȅga** 'I fear **him**', or **jâ ga se bòjīm** simply 'I fear him'. Note that **bòjiti se** is purely reflexive and is never used without **se.** In the construction without the pronoun, one says: **bòjīm ga se** (or **njȅga)** 'I fear him'; **bòjao sam ga se** 'I feared him'. With

a negative, the **se** precedes the negative **ne,** as **jâ ga se ne bójīm** ʿI am not afraid of himʾ. The **se** always comes just before the **nè** and after the subject in these phrases, as **dòpadati se** ʿto pleaseʾ (reflex.): **tô se ne dòpada mèni** ʿthat does not please **me**ʾ, but with the unaccented pronoun: **tô mi se ne dòpada** ʿthat does not please meʾ; or Past: **nije mi se dopalo** ʿit did not please meʾ, where the dat. pronoun (here **mi)** precedes everything except the subject. The order, therefore, when the subject precedes the verb is Subject — Pronoun — **se** — Neg. — Verb.

Questions in the negative may be asked with **dȁ li,** as above; thus, **dȁ li se ôn nìje vrátio** ʿhas he not returnedʾ; also with **zȁr,** =ʿreallyʾ, usually used with negative: **zȁr mu néćete rèći tô** ʿare you really not going to tell him thatʾ!

It should be observed that the short form of the pronouns, namely: 1 p) D. **mi;** A. **me;** 2 p) D. **ti;** A. **te;** 3 p) D. **mu;** A. **ga;** 3 p. fem.) D. **joj;** A. **je,** or **ju,** follow the same rules as the refl. **se** indicated above; **jâ je nè vidīm** ʿI do not see herʾ. These short forms are used between the auxiliary of **bȉti** ʿto beʾ and the participle in compound tenses; as, **Vî ste je našli** ʿyou found herʾ; **níste je našli** ʿyou did not find herʾ. With the Fut. with **ću, ćeš: jâ ću Vam tō dȁti,** or **dȁću Vam tō** ʿI shall give you thatʾ.

Especial attention should be paid to the fact that, whenever **je,** the A. ʿherʾ, comes together with **je** (is), the auxiliary verb, the fem. **je** is changed to **ju,** so as to avoid the repetition of two **je-** forms;

thus, **ôn ju je vȉdēo,** for **ôn je je vȉdeo** ʿhe saw herʾ. Finally, note that the **je-** auxiliary may be and usually is omitted with neuter verbal participles; as, **štȍ se (je) dèsilo** ʿwhat has happenedʾ. The auxiliary **je** may be neglected in other cases, as especially with the refl. **se;** thus, **ôn se vrátio,** for **ôn se je vrátio,** but this is not always done.

The Accusative case is used, as in other languages, as the objective, even after negatives, unlike the Russian and Slovene, both which require a genitive after every negative verb. If, however, it is necessary to express the idea ʿanyʾ or ʿsomeʾ after a negative, or even after positive verbs, the G. is then employed, as **ȉmā šéćer** ʿhe has the sugarʾ, but **ȉmā šéćera** ʿthere is some sugarʾ; **jâ nêmām šéćera** ʿI have not any sugarʾ, but **nêmām šéćer** ʿI have not got the sugarʾ; viz., specified sugar.

For the use of subordinate sentences, see the list of conjunctions above where the use of each conjunction is explained.

PART II

Exercises on the Grammar

Lesson I.

Phonetic Exercise (§ I—II)

Transliterate A into Cyrillic and B into Roman without considering the sense and using the alphabets given above (§ I.).

A. **U nèd(j)elju 31 Jànuara, Marmont stȉgne iz Nju Jorka. Na pódne prîmī deputáciju Senáta kòja mu pȍnovi póziv na dr̀žāvni bâl. Marmont ȍdgovori nȅkolīko indiferèntnih r(ij)éči i zàmoli ih da sazòvu s(j)ȅdnicu Senáta, jēr ȉmā da mu ùčinī nȅko saopšténje.**

Translation

On Sunday January 31st, Marmont arrived from New York. At noon he received a deputation of the Senate who renewed the invitation to him (to attend) a State Ball. Marmont replied with some indifferent words and requested them to call a session of the Senate, because he had to make a certain communication to it.

B. **Òна ỳзела хлȅб, прèмеће га по пр̀стима и гỳжвā у кỳглице; пȍмēра се са мȅста, откȍпчавā јèлек и кȍшуљу, рàзгрћē и зàноси кȍсу за плèћа.**

Translation

She took the bread, crumbled it in her fingers and rolled it into a ball; she moved from her place, unbuttoned her vest and shirt and loosened and threw her hair over her shoulders.

The translations of the above specimens may be analyzed after the following lessons are completed.

Lesson II.

Masculine Nouns

Vocabulary

Àvala mountain near Belgrade
Beògrad Belgrade
beògrađanin inhabitant of Belgrade
bȉo sam I was
Čȅh Czech; pl. **Čȅsi**
dâjte give; 2 p. pl. imv.
dalèko far
dân day
drûg partner
gd(j)ȅ where?
gòvorē (they) speak
gospòdin gentleman
grâdī is building
grȁđanin citizen
grȍb grave, tomb
Hȉkmet nom. pr.
hl(j)ȅb bread
Hr̀vāt Croat
ȉ and
ȉme name; construed with D.
ȉmā he has; there is
je is
Jugòslâvija Yugoslavia
jùnāk hero
kȍd at the house of
kòji who (rel. masc. sg.)
kȍnj horse
krâlj king
kȕću house; acc. sg. (see below)
màjmun monkey

m̏ìnistar minister
mnȍgo much, many; foll. by G. usually pl.
na on, upon (takes P.)
nâš our (poss. pron.)
nè not
nêma he has not; there is not
nèznanog unknown (G. masc. sg. of adj.)
nìje is not
nȍkat finger-nail
od from (takes G.)
ȍko around (takes G.)
ȍštar sharp; pl. masc. **ȍštri**
óvd(j)e here
prèds(j)ednik president
râdē (they) are working
sa with (takes I.)
s(j)èdī is sitting
Skȕpština Parliament
Slòvēn Slav
Slovénac Slovene
sòkō falcon
Srȓbin Serb
stànūje lives, dwells
stô table (G. **stóla**)
štȍ what?
su (they) are
tèsār carpenter
tànjīr plate
Tȕrčin Turk
u in (takes P.)
v̏ìdīm I see
vèć already
vô(l) oxe
vûk wolf
zîd wall
zìdār mason

Exercise

§ VI. **Tèsār grâdī kȕću. Zìdār grâdī zîd. V̏ìdīm tesára i zidára i zîd. Dâjte tànjīr tesáru (tesárima). Óvd(j)e su tanjíri tesára — tesárā. Kȁko je ȉme tesáru? Imê je tesáru Pâvle a zidáru je ȉme Mârko. Tànjīr Mârka je na stòlu. Tanjíri su na stòlovima. Stô Pâvla je óvd(j)e. Gd(j)è su vô i sȍkọ̄? Mârko, kòji je zìdār, ȉma vòla i sokòla.**

§ VII. **Nȍkti màjmuna su ȍštri. Nȍkat màjmuna je ȍštar. M̏ìnistar Stòjan Pȅtrović je vèć**

mnȍgo dánā u Beògradu. Gd(j)ȅ je grȍb nèznanog junáka? Na Àvali nèdaleko od Beògrada. Tèsār je Slovénac. Zidári su Slovénci.

§ VIII. **Gd(j)ȅ stànūje prèds(j)ednik Skȕpštine? Stànuje kod gospòdina, koji je Čȅh. Prèds(j)ednici gòvorē sa Čȅsima i Čȅsi gòvorē sa prèds(j)ednicima. Tèsār i zìdār râdē sa drugòvima. Ima li vukóvā oko Sàrajeva? U Jugòslâviji nêma mnȍgo vukóvā.**

§ IX. **Hȉkmet je Tùrčīn — nije beògrađanin. Srbi i Bùgari su Slovéni — tûrci nísu. Dâjte hlȅb Tùrčinu — Tûrcima — Srbima — Bùgarima. Bȉo sam u Zágrebu sa Hrvátima, Slovéncima i Srbima.**

Soft Masculines

§ X. **Nȁš krâlj ȉmā kònja — mnȍgo kónjā. Prèds(j)ednik gòvori sa králjem, kȍji s(j)èdī na kònju. Dâjte králju kònja. Dâjte králjevima kònje. Gd(j)ȅ su nóževi? Óvd(j)e su na stòlu.**

The above exercise and all that follow should be translated in writing and then retranslated without consultation with the Serbo-Croatian version, in order to impress the forms on the student's memory.

Lesson III.

Neuter Nouns

Vocabulary

Amèrici, Prep. case of **Amèrika;** fem. noun (see below)

čȍv(j)ek man, person

čùdo wonder

čȕjēmo we hear

d(ij)éte child

dȍbro good; adj. neuter

dȕgme button (G. **dùgmeta)**
gláva head
gn(ij)ézdo nest
kàpūt coat
kràva cow
m(j)ȅsto place
nȁ on (takes P.)
nêmām I have not; followed by G., to denote „not any“
nȅbo heaven
ȍko eye; pl. **ȍči** (fem.)
òva this (neut. pl.)
plȅći shoulders
pȍlje field
prózor window
ptìca bird
râdē (they) work
râdī works (3 p.)
sàda now
sànduk chest, box
sèljāk peasant
sèlo village
slàbe weak (fem. pl.)
slàbo weak (neut. sg.)
stàklo glass, pane
svèučilište university
šèšīr hat
tâj that (dem. pr. masc.)
tèle calf (G. **tèleta)**
ùho ear; pl. **ùši** (fem.)
vr(ij)éme time, weather
vèlika big (fem. sg.)
vȉdīmo we see

Exercise

§ XI. **Gd(j)ȅ je sèlo? Sèlo je na pȍlju. Sȅla su na pòljima. Òva pòlja prìpadaju Srbinu, kóji ȉmā mnȍgo sêlā. Sèljāk râdi na pȍlju. Seljáci râdē na pòljima.**

§ XII. **Oko tesára je slàbo. Oči su slàbe.** (fem. pl.) **Vȉdīmo ȍčima i čȕjēmo ùšima.**

Tâj čòvek ȉmā sànduk na plȅćima. Stàklo prózora. Ima mnȍgo stàkālā u prózoru. Ima li mnȍgo svèučilištā u Amèrici? Óvd(j)e je m(j)ȅsto gd(j)ȅ ptìca ȉma gnézdo. (south. **gnijézdo).**

§ XIII. **V(ij)réme je dȍbro. Nêmam vrȅmena sàda. Ima mnȍgo dugmétā na kapútu čòveka. Kràva ȉmā tèle. Gláva tèleta je vèlika. Òva kràva ȉma mnȍgo tȅlādī. Óvd(j)e je šešīr dèteta.**

Lesson IV.

Feminine Nouns

Vocabulary

àli but
bȉće will be
bȉo je was (masc.)
brȁća brothers (fem. sg.)
brȁt brother
brèskva peach
cìpele shoes
cȓkva church
dȁ conj.
dâj give (imv. 2 p. sg.)
dála (she) gave; with aux. **je**
dào he gave; with **je** aux.
dȍbra good (fem. sg.)
dȍbro good (neut.); also adv. 'well'
d(j)èvōjka girl
dôđe comes
dóđite come (imv. 2 p. pl.)
genèrāl general
gospòda gentlemen (fem. sg.)
gòspođa lady
gòspođica Miss, young lady
gȕsle violin (fem. pl. Cr.)
jȅdnu one (acc. fem.)
kapètān captain
kážite tell, say (imv. 2p. pl.)
knjȉga book
kȍd kuće at home
kûjna kitchen
màčka cat
mâla little (fem. sg.)
mâli little (masc. pl.)
mísao thought (fem.)
ml(ij)éko milk
mòja my (fem. sg.)
mȍlīm I beg, please
nȍ but
ȍdmah immediately
òvāmo hither
óvca sheep
òvo this (neut. sg.)
p(j)ȅsma song

rávan plain (fem.)
ŕđavo bad (neut. sg.)
rúka hand, arm
sámo only
snȁha daughter-in-law
sô(l), G. **sóli** salt
sp(j)ȅvala she sang (with aux. **je**)
stánje position, condition
stvâr thing (fem.)
svèštenik priest (Cr. **svećenik**)
svîrā plays
tȁmo there
tȅtka aunt
vȁša your (fem. sg.)
vlàdika prince-bishop
vòjvoda duke
vŕlo very
žèna wife

Exercise

§ XIV. **Žèna Mìnistra Jovánovića nìje kȍd kuće. U kući svèštenika ȉma mnȍgo stvárī. To je vŕlo dȍbra stvâr. Gospòdine Mìnistre, gd(j)ȅ je Vȁša Gòspođa dȁnas? Mòja žèna je sȁda ù crkvi, no bȉće ȍdmah óvd(j)e. Brȁt je dâo žèni mìnistra hl(j)ȅb. Brȁća su dála hl(j)ȅb mìnistru. Gòspodo Mìnistri, mȍlim, dâjte hl(j)ȅb brȁći — gospòdi — i d(j)èci! Kȕća vòjvode (vlàdike) je mâla. U rúci svèštenika ȉma knjȉga. Cìpele su na nògama gospòdina. Dâj knjȉgu snási kapetána (tȅtki generála). Dâj mȁčki ml(ij)éko! Gòspođice, mȍlim dóđite òvāmo! Gòspođica je sp(j)ȅvala mnȍgo p(j)èsāmā. Mnȍgo d(j)èvojākā ȉmaju mnȍgo ovácā. Ima mnȍgo brèsākā na stòlu, no jâ ȉmām sámo jȅdnu brèskvu u rúci. Ôvce su na rávni. Sô (mnȍgo sòli) je u kûjni. Nêma mnȍgo sòli óvd(j)e. Svèštenik ȉmā mnȍgo míslī. Stánje òčijū mìnistra je ŕđavo. Ôn svîrā dȍbro na gȕslama. Ima mnȍgo gȕsālā.**

§ XV. **Knjȉga màtere (kćȅri) je na stòlu. Dâjte knjȉgu màterama! Ôn je bȉo tàmo sa kćȅrima. Kážite mâjcī da dôđe òvāmo ȍdmah!**

Lesson V.

Adjectival Inflection

Vocabulary

čòv(j)ek man, person
da in order that; yes
dànašnji of to-day
d(j)ēvojčica little girl
dȍbar good
dòktor doctor
dòšao (je) he came
dóšla she came (with aux. **je**)
gòdišnji annual
grâd city
hládan cold
jȅdan, jȅdno, jȅdna one
kòji who; rel. masc. sg.
l(j)èkār physician
lêp beautiful (south. **lȉjep**)
ljûdi people (pl. of **čȍv(j)ek**)
lûd mad, crazy
mâli little
mȁlen little
m(j)ȅsto place, town
mûž man, husband
národ people, race
nȁš our (declines like adj.) **nȁš, nàše, nàša**
nȅ no
nòvinar journalist
nòvina newspaper (usually used in pl.: **nòvine**)
òlōvka lead-pencil (Cr.)
plàjvaz lead-pencil
pod under (takes I.)
pos(j)étio visited (with aux. **je**)
prìjatelj friend (soft Masc.)
sàdašnji modern; from **sàda** now
sȁv, svȅ, svà all, every
sèljāk peasant, villager
spòsoban capable, able
sȓpski Serbian
stànūjē dwells

stȁr old
sùvīše too
svèčanost festival (fem.)
svêt world (south. **svȉjet**)
svôj his, her; refl pron. used for all persons (see below)
šèšīr hat
širok broad, wide (neut. sg. pron.)
ùlica street
ùmoran tired, weary
vèliki big (in Sb. takes no indef. form even in predicate)
vȉideo sam I saw, have seen
vȉidi sees
vȉidīmo we see
vȉsok high
vȍda water
vrûć hot (boiling)
znâ knows
žȉto grain
žût yellow

The adjectival forms are always given in the indef. masc. sg.

Exercise

§ XVI a. **Pâvle je dȍbar čȍv(j)ek. Gd(j)è je dȍbrī čȍv(j)ek? Mârko, kòji je dȍbar, óvd(j)e je. To je kȕća dȍbra čȍv(j)eka** (or **jȅdnog dȍbrog čȍv(j)eka**). **Dâjte dȍbrom(e) čȍv(j)eku hl(j)ȅba. Vȉidīmo dȍbrog čȍv(j)eka. Bȉo sam sȁmo sa dȍbrim ljúdima. Imam dȍbar plȁjvaz, dȍbru ȍlovku. Imam mnȍgo dȍbrog žȉta. Óvaj svèštenik je vèliki. Cìpele su sȕviše vèlike.**

§ XVI b. **Sèljāk je dȍšao sa dȍbrim žûtim žítom. Seljáci râdē pȍd visȍkim prózorom spȍsobnog l(j)ekára.**

§ XVI c. **L(ij)épa žèna je dóšla da vȉidi svôg dȍbrog mûža. Ptìca je p(j)èvala na širȍkom pȍlju. Srpski l(j)èkār je pos(j)étio l(ij)épu žènu stârog**

mìnistra. V̏ideo sam dòktora na vèlikoj ùlici sa dȍbrim prìjateljem sr̀pskog svèštenika. Ima mnȍgo l(ij)épih stvárī u mâloj kȕći dȍbrog svèštenika kòji stȁnuje sa našim sr̀pskim dòktorom u mâlom m(j)ȅstu.

§ XVII. **Vr(ij)éme je vȑlo vrúće. Nȅ, hládno je. Ima sȕvīšē mnogo vrúćeg vrèmena. Žèna seljáka je dóšla sa vrúćom vódom. Óvo je šèšīr l(ij)épe d(j)èvōjke. Šešíri ùmōrnih ljúdī su na stòlu. D(j)evòjčica ima žútu knj̏igu. Ima li óvd(j)e dànašnje nȍvine? Sàdanji su novinári spòsobni. B̏iće sùtra u nàšem grádu gòdišnja svèčanost, Gd(j)ȅ će bȉti? B̏iće u vèlikoj cr̂kvi. Sȁv sv(ȉj)êt znâ da je ôn lûd. Národ svȅga sv(ȉj)êta je u Amèrici. Dâjte hl(j)ȅb sv̏im ljúdima u grádu. Nísu svȅ žène dȍbre.**

Lesson VI.

Possessive Pronouns

Vocabulary

blízu near (prep. with G.)
drûg other
dȁ li sing. of an interrogative phrase '=whether'
ȉmajū they have
imáte you have (2 p. pl.)
jâ I
kràljica queen
nȅgo but; after a neg. statement; also= than
nêmām I have not
òni they

p(j)èvā sings
s(j)ȅdīm I sit, am sitting
strána side
Topòla place-name
Veličánstvo Majesty
vî you (2 p. pl., polite address)
vòlī loves, likes
vòlīm I love, I like

Exercise

§ XVIII. **Dâjte hlȅ(j)b môm(e) brȁtu — mòjoj brȁći — mòjoj mȁčki! Gd(j)ȅ je m(j)ȅsto? Gd(j)ȅ su mòja m(j)ȅsta. Tȁmo je (su), blízu vàšeg prijatelja. Njȅgov šèšīr sùvišē je vȅliki. Òvo je njȅgova knjȉga. Nȅ, to je njêna (njézina) knjȉga. Njȉhova knjȉga je na stòlu. Ôn stȁnuje u njȉhovoj kùći prêko** (or **na drùgoj stráni) vȅlike ùlice. Gd(j)ȅ je vȁš šèšīr? Imām svòj šèšīr óvd(j)e u rúci. Dȁ li vî imáte svôj šèšīr ù kući? Nȅ, ȁli d(j)èvōjka ȉma svôj šèšīr tȁmo. D(j)evòjčica ȉma svòju knjȉgu na stòlu (pod stòlom). Ljûdi ȉmājū svòje kùće u Beògradu. Kážite môme prìjatelju (mòjim prijatèljima), da sam jâ bȉo óvd(j)e** (note here the position of **sam before** the verb after the expressed personal pronoun; the usual unaccented form is **bȉo sam). Ptȉca p(j)ȅvā dòbro. Njêne (njèzine) p(j)ȅsme su l(ij)épe. Ptȉca vȍlī svòje p(j)èsme. Jâ vȍlīm njênu (njézinu) p(j)ȅsmu. Čòv(j)ek nȅ volī njȅgovu p(j)ȅsmu, nȅgo vȍlī svòju. Dâjte čòv(j)eku svòju (vàšu) knjȉgu! Jâ nêmam svòju knjȉgu — ôn ȉma mòju knjȉgu. Vȁše m(j)ȅsto je**

dȍbro. S(j)ȅdīm u svò(je)m m(j)ȅstu, no ôn s(j)ȅdī u njênom. Njȉhova Veličánstva, krâlj i kràljica, nísu sȁda u Beògradu. Òni su u Topòli. Rȁd sam da vȉdīm gospòdina u njȅgovoj kȕći (here **svòj** is not used, as the pron. refers to a noun other than the subject of the sentence).

Lesson VII.

Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs

Vocabulary

cȓnac negro
čȁša cup, drinking glass (Dalm. **žmúo; G. žmóla**)
bȍgat rich
bùnār well (of water)
dáma lady
dàska board
d(j)èčāk boy
dȍsta enough (takes G.)
dùbok deep
ènglē**ski** English (adj. and also adv. 'in English' [language])
górak bitter
gòvorī speaks
hártija paper
í and
indijánac Indian (noun)
jȅftin cheap
kào as
kȓčāg pitcher, jug
lȁk light (weight), easy
lȅžī lies, is situated
Ljùbica girl's name, violet
ljût angry
mȁnje less (adv. with G.)
míran quiet, peaceful
mòžda perhaps
nágrada reward
nȅgo than (prep. with N.)
nȅgo što than (conj.)
n(j)èmački German (adj and adv. 'in German')
òcat vinegar (Cr.)
od than (prep. with G.)
òlovo lead (metal)
òvāj this (masc. sg.)
pàmuk cotton
Pàšić proper name
písmo letter

pîvo beer
ràkija native brandy, arrack
réka (rijéka) river
sìrće vinegar
skȕp dear (price)
slâvan celebrated
Srbin Serb (noun)
sûv (sûh) dry
škola school
tȁnak thin
tȉh silent, quiet
veòma exceedingly, very
vòjnīk soldier
zȅmlja land, country
znâ (znáje) knows

Exercise

§ XIX. **Òvaj je čȍv(j)ek lȕdji nȅgo drȕgi. Pâvle je nâjludji čȍv(j)ek od svȉh ljúdī. Crnac je crnji nȅgo indijánac. Knjȉga je skȕplja nȅgo hártija. Hártija je jeftìnija nȅgo knjȉga. Réka (rijèka) je dȕblja nȅgo bùnār. Hártija je tȁnja nȅgo dàska (od dàske). Òva je d(j)èvōjka lȅpša (ljȅpša) nȅgo žèna Mìnīstra. Písmo je lȁkše nȅgo knjȉga (od knjȉge). Óvd(j)e je nâjlakša knjȉga. Pàmuk je mȅkši od òlova (nȅgo òlovo). L(j)èkār je bogàtiji nȅgo svèštenik. Pàšić je bȉo nâjslavniji Srbin. Bȍlje je óvd(j)e nȅgo tȁmo. Ocat je gȍrči (sírće je gȍrće) od vòde i ràkija je gȍrča od pîva. Óvd(j)e je kȕća nâjbogàtijeg čòv(j)eka u vàšem grádu. Dâj knjȉgu kȁo nágradu nâjmirnijem, nâjtȉšem d(j)èčāku ù školi. Na sûvoj (sȕhoj) zȅmlji ne lèžī vȍda. Mòja mâjka je ljȕća nȅgo tvòja. Kážite nâjmanjīm d(j)evòjčicama, da ȉmām njȉhove knjȉge u mòjoj kȕći. Mârko je vȅći nȅgo Pâvle (od Pâvla). Ljȕbica je nâjveća d(j)evòjčica ù školi.**

§ XX. **Ôn je govòrio prijatèljski sa l(j)ekárom kòji gòvori ènglēski i sŕpski. Dáma je p(j)èvala vŕlo l(ij)épo (dȍbro) — l(j)èpše (bȍlje) nègo žèna vojníka. Mòžda ôn nè znā n(j)èmački veòma dȍbro? Ima dȍsta knjîgā na stòlu (na pódu), nȍ ȉma mȁlo vȍde u čȁšāma — mȁnje vȍdē nègo što ȉma u krčágu (u krčázima).**

Lesson VIII.

Pronouns

Vocabulary

čȉst clean
ćе shall, will; sign of fut. with Inf.
dȁ yes
dȁ li whether; sign of question
dáli with **su** =they gave
dào with **je** =he gave
dèšāva se is happening (refl. vb.)
dòbio he got, received; with **je**
dóći to come (Inf.)
dòpada se pleases (refl. vb. with D.)
dóšao he came; with **je**
fàkat fact
govòrio he spoke; with **je**
govòriti to speak (Inf.)
interesàntan interesting
jȅsam I am; when standing alone without verbal participle
jùče(r) yesterday
kázala she said; with **je**
kázali said; pl. past; with **smo** ʿwe haveʾ, or **su** ʿthey haveʾ (auxiliaries of vb. ʿto beʾ)
kȁd when
kȍd at the house of (with G.)
môrā must (3 p. sg.)
môst bridge
nèmōjte dont; prohibitive with Inf.
nìje is not (3 p. sg.)
nísam I am not (s. **nijè-sam**)

níste you (2 p. pl.) are not (s. **nijèste)**
nísu they are not (s. **nijèsu)**
ovàko thus
oglèdalo mirror
pos(j)étio visited; with **je**
pózorište theatre
prȅd before (with I.)
pripísali su they attributed
pr̀ljav dirty
razgovárao conversed; with **je**
sèstra sister
sìnoć last night
slȉka picture
smo vȉd(j)eli we have seen
sòba room
stvâr (fem.) thing; **u stvári** 'really, in fact'
ùbio he killed; with **je**
ùbili su they killed
univerzìtēt university
vȉd(j)ela she saw; with **je**
vȉd(j)ele they saw; with **su** (fem.)
vid(j)eli su they saw (masc.)
vȉdīte you see (2 p. pl.)
zȁ for (with A.)
znȁjū they know
znȁti to know (Inf.)
zr̀calo mirror
žènska woman

Exercise

§ XXIa. **Kážite mi gd(j)ȅ je vȁš brȁt. Mòja sèstra mi je kázala da je ôn ù cȓkvi. Òna níje to kázala tèbi — kázala je mèni. Ôn je bȉo dànas sà mnōm — s(a) tȍbom, s(a) njîm(e), s(a) njôm, s(a) njȉma. Òni, Vî, i mî smo ga vȉd(j)eli tàmo sa vȁma, nȍ ôn nâs níje vȉd(j)eo. D(j)èvōjke su l(ij)épe i òne to znȁjū. Gd(j)ȅ su njȅgove knjȉge? Vȉd(j)eo sam ih na stòlu u nàšoj sȍbi. Ôn ju je vȉd(j)eo, ali òne je nísu vȉd(j)ele. Dâjte mi knjȉgu! Ôn Vȁm ju je dào sȁda. Znáte-li Vî gd(j)ȅ su ljûdi? Òni su kod tèbe (Vâs). Štȍ Vî vȉdite? Vȉdīm sèbe u zr̀calu. Čȍv(j)ek se je ùbio**

prȅd nàšom kȕćom. Tô mi se ne dòpada štȍ su se ljûdi ùbili.

§ XXIb. **Kȍ** (Cr. **tkȍ**) **je tȁmo? Nȉko nȉje tȁmo. Dȁ li ste Vî tȁmo? Jȅsam — ní(jè)sam. Kȍme ste dáli knjȉgu? Ní(jè)sam je dào nìkome. Ôn ju je dào čȍv(j)eku, kòji je tȁmo. S(a) kîm sam Vâs vȉd(j)eo u pózorištu? Ní(jè)ste me vȉd(j)eli ni s kîm. Bȉo sam tȁmo sa mòjom kćèri. Čèmu ste pripísali òvaj fàkat. Nȅ znām čèmu. U stvári, nìčemu. Znâm sámo, da je to fàkat.**

§ XXI c. **Kȕća òvōg (ònōg, tôg) čòv(j)eka je pȑljava. Tâ d(j)èca ní(jè)su čìsta. Knjȉga tôg svèštenika lèžī na stòlu ònōg l(j)ekára. Jâ sam sâm dòbio te vȅlike knjȉge od òvīh ljúdī. Dâj hl(j)ȅb** (Cr. **krȕh**) **tîm (òvīm, ònīm) dȍbrim ljúdima! Bȉo sam ù cȓkvi sa njȉma i sa òvim (tîm, ònim) drùgim vojnícima. Ní(jè)sam govòrio sa òvom d(j)èvōjkom. U òvōj (tôj) knjȉzi ȉma mnȍgo interesàntnih slîkā. Nȅki gospòdin je bȉo óvd(j)e dànas za Vâs. Svȁki čòv(j)ek znâ da ôn nìje ovàkav. Nȉkakav čòv(j)ek nè mōra tô znȁti. Nȉko tô nè znā (znàje).**

§ XXII. **Òvō je gospòdin (gòspodja) kòga (kòju) sam vȉd(j)eo sa Vâma jȕče(r). Svèštenik kòme sam dào knjȉgu nè znā gd(j)ȅ je mòja kćî. Sa kòjim ljúdima sam Vas vȉd(j)eo sìnoć? U kòjoj kȕći stánuje? Žèna Mìnistra, sa kòjom sam razgo-**vára**o na móstu, p(j)èvala je vȑlo l(ìj)êpo jȕče(r) ù cȓkvi. D(j)èvōjke, kòje sam vȉd(j)eo, tȁmo su. D(j)èvōjke, od kòjih sam dȍbio mòje** (or **svòje**) **knjȉge, na Univerzitétu su. Čȉja je tâ kȕća? To**

je kȕća svèštenika. Čòv(j)ek, u čȉjoj kȕći sam pos(j)étio žènu Mìnistra, sȁda je óvd(j)e. Tȁmo je žènska čȉjim prijateljima sam dào mȁčku. Svȁko znâ da nìko nije dòšao. Kážite svakome kòji će dóći, da ní(jè)sam kȍd kuće. Štȍ se dèšāva tȁmo? Nè znâm. Nešto se dèšāva, no ja nè vidīm. Nȉšta se ne dèšāva. Nèmōjte govòriti ni s kîm.

Lesson IX.

Numerals and Time

Vocabulary

April April
čȁša glass, cup
čȕo sam I have heard
čȅkajte wait (imv. 2 p. pl.)
énglēski English (adj.)
glèdajte look (imv. 2 p. pl.)
gȍdina year
izȁšli (su) they have gone out
jedànput once (one time)
jȕžan southern
kȁd when (rel.)
kìlometar kilometre
kȍla (neut. Pl.) carriage, waggon
kȍlīko how much? (takes G.)
Màrt March (month)
mílja mile
mìnūt minute
mléko (mlijèko) milk
môrām I must
Novèmbar November
òtac (G. **ótca**) father
pȁs (G. **psà**) dog
prȅd before (takes I.)
prȍšlo after (with numeral takes no case)
pût road; with num. = time
ròđen born (adj.)
sèkund second (time)
slȁva festival
slúga servant (masc.)
Sȓbija Serbia
vároš city, town
vȅć already
zàjedno together

Exercise

§ XXIII. **Mòja mâjka ȉmā jèdnog psà, jèdnu màčku, dvâ kònja i trî kràve. Jâ ȉmām pêt pásā, šêst màčākā, dȅsēt kónjā i šèzdeset krâvā. Slúga je dòšao sa dvâ kònja, jèdnog za vâs i jèdnog za mène. Vȉd(j)eo sam vojníke kȁd su izàšli iz tê trî kȕće (iz tîh pêt kûćā). Ima sàda trídeset i jèdan čòv(j)ek kȍd nâs. Čȕo sam, da ih ȉmā petòrica i kod vȁšeg òca. Dvâ sȓpska ministra su kod mène, i kod njȅga je dèsēt èngleskīh ministárā. Pos(j)étio sam šêst mâlih városi u Jȕžnoj Sȓbiji. To nȉje nȉšta — jâ sam pos(j)étio četrdèset i čȅtiri városi. Kȍliko vâs je bílo tȁmo? Nâs je bílo ù cȓkvi dvádesetoro. Vȉd(j)eo sam vàšeg bràta i šêst drùgih ljúdī sa vàšom sèstrom dànas. Kȍlíko je ljúdī kȍd vâs dànas? Ima trî generála i tri admirála — tô su zàjedno šestòrica. Dâj màčkama mléko (mlijéko) po jèdnu čȁšu. Dáj ml(ij)éko tríma (dvéma) màčkama. Jȅdan kìlometar je pêt osmínā jèdne èngleske mîlje. Gȍdina ȉma dvánaest mes(j)écā; mès(j)ēc ȉmā trídeset dánā, ili trídeset i jèdan dân. Dân ȉmā dvádeset i čȅtiri sâta. Sât ȉmā šezdèset minúta i mìnūt ȉmā šezdèset sekùnda;** or **sèkunādā. Čȅkajte jèdan mìnūt. Mìnistar je óvd(j)e vèć pô sâta. Imā slȁva tȁmo; glȅdājte sámo: ȉmā pred kȕčom dȅsetoro kôlā.**

§ XXIV. **Kȍlīko je sáti? Čȅtiri sâta, no u šêst sáti ja môram bȉti kod svèštenika, kòji će bȉti tȁmo ù cȓkvi u čȅtvrt próšlo sȅdam — u sȅdam i pètnaest minúta. Kȁda ste vî ròđeni?**

Já sam ròđen (ròđena; if a woman speaks) **sedàmnaestog apríl(a), hȉljadu ȍsam stȏtinā sedamdèset i ôsme gȍdine i mòja žèna je ròđena dvádeset čètvrtog nòvembra, hȉljadu ȍsam stȏtinā osamdèset i dèvēte gȍdine. Kȍliko pútā ste ga vȉd(j)eli? Vȉd(j)eo sam ga sámo jedànput u trî ì pô sâta trȅćega màrta òve gȍdine.**

Lesson X.

Prepositions

Vocabulary

Àrbānija (Albānija) Albania
automòbil automobile
bíli ste you (pl.) were
bȉti to be (Inf.)
bòlēst illness
bólnica hospital
Bòžić (m.) Christmas
čivìluk hook, peg
dȁ yes
dòbio he got, obtained
dòlazē come (3 p. pl.)
dȑžite keep! (Imv.)
gôst guest
govòriti to speak
hȓvātski Croatian
ìnteres interest
izáći go out (Inf.); or **izíći**
izášla she went out
izvòlite permit (Imv. 2 p. pl.)
jùtros this morning
kapéla chapel
kočijāš driver, coachman
králjevski royal
kùći home (ward)
kùtīca box
lètnula started to fly (f.)
mètnite put (Imv. 2 pl.)
mètnuti put (Inf.)
ministàrstvo ministry
mȉš (m.) mouse
mn(ij)énje opinion
mȍgu I can; they can
mȍžē se one can
mȍžete you can (pl.)

ǫb(j)esite hang up (Imv. pl.)
òtišla she went away
òdnos relation (political)
pàrobrod steamship
Pètar Peter
pòdzemni subterranean
pòklon homage
pòslānik envoy
pòstojanost perseverance
pòzdrav greeting
pràvilan correct
pravòslāvni Orthodox
prédmet subject
prímio received (m.)
prímiti accept (Inf.)
ràzgovor conversation
rùkopis manuscript
sàstanak meeting, session
Sáva Save (river)
s(j)èdeti sit (Inf.)
sèdmica week
sèlo village
sféra sphere
skòčio jumped (m.)
stànujē lives, dwells
stànujū they dwell
šȍfer chauffeur
su they are
Talìjān Italian (noun)
talìjānski Italian (adj.)
táman dark
t(j)èraj drive (Imv. sg.)
t(j)èrali they drove
tóranj steeple (m.)
usp(j)éti succeed (Inf.)
vȉd(j)eću I shall see
vȉd(j)eti see (Inf.)
vôz train
vrȁna crow (bird)
zákon law
zgrádili su they built

Exercise

§ XXV. **Bȅz pòstojanosti nȅ možē se usp(j)éti. Blízu nȁše kȕće ȉmā pravòslāvna cȓkva. Òvāj vôz ȉdē do Beògrada. Tâj pàrobrod ȉdē dȕž Sáve. Mȁčka je izášla ȉspod kȕće. Òtišla je mȁčka ȉspred nâs. Mȉš je skȍčio iz kùtīce. Vòjnīk je dòšao ȉza nas. Sàda òdnosi ní(je)su dȍbri ȉzmeđu Vâs i Vȁšeg brȁta. Vȉd(j)eo sam dvê vrȁne ȉznad nȁše kȕće. Tàlījanski pòslānik nas čȅkā**

ȉzvan kȕće. Nâš l(j)èkār stànujē kod svèštenika krȁj r(ij)éke. Kȍčijāšu, t(j)èraj krȍsred (pȍsred) grâda! Ôn je prímio njȅga m(j)èsto mène. Nákon sàstanka dòšao sam kȕći. T(j)èraj nȁokolo vá-roši. Òva ùlica vòdī nȁsred Beògrada ka krá-ljevskom dvóru. Nȁvrh cȓkve ȉmā tóranj. Nȉže cȓkve ȉmā kapéla na òvoj ùlici. Pòdzemna ka-péla je pod cȓkvom. Dòbio sam písmo od svôga brȁta jȕče(r). Vȉd(j)eo sam ga u Ministàrstvu ȍko jedànaest ȉ pō sátī. Nêma nȉkoga óvd(j)e ȍsim mòje sèstre. Hòću da sȅdīm pȍkraj (pȍred) šȍfera. Pȍsl(ij)e òve sèdmice ne mògu Vâs vȉd(j)eti. Bȉo sam tû pr(ij)ê mnȍgo gȍdinā. Òvī ljûdi stȁ-nujū prȅko r(ij)éke. Oni su pròtiv nàših ìnterēsā. Mòja žèna nȅ može izáći dànas zbog bȍlesti. Òvē d(j)èvōjke dòlaze snȉže Zágreba. Bólnica je sȕprot cȓkve. Sàda smo mi ùoči Bòžića. Òvāj prédmet je vȁn mòje sfére. Svèštenik stȁnuje vȉše bólnīce. Unùtri nȁše kȕće je vrúće.

Dòšli su sa nȁma ka r(ij)éci. Topòla, gd(j)ȅ stȁnùje krâlj, je blízu Beògrada. Òvaj ràzgovor môrā bȉti mȅđu nȁma.

T(j)èrali su kroz pȍlje. Vȉd(j)eću Vâs kroz gȍdinu dánā — krȍz dvâ m(j)èseca. Automòbil je pròšao mȉmo nàšu bólnicu. Sàda je vr(ij)éme da ȉdē nȉz r(ij)éku. Izvòlite prímiti môj pòklon ȕz pòzdrav.

Támno je pri planíni. Svȉ gòsti su pri stòlu. Tô nìje prȅma nȁšem zákonu.

Mȍže se vȉd(j)eti Beògrad sa planìne. Bȉo sam tȁmo sa mòjim prìjateljima.

Krâlj je dòšao mȅđu vâs júče(r). Mȅtnite rùkopis nȁ sto(l) pod vàšu rûku, i mòžete govòriti dȍbro. Rùkopis je sàda pod mòjom rúkom. Ptìca je lètnula nȁd (or **prȅd**) **kučom. Nè mećite rûku prȅd oči.**

Mȁčka lèžī na stòlu — mètnite je nȁ pôd. Govòrite sȁ nama na sȑpsko-hȑvātskom jèziku. Gd(j)ȅ jâ mògu mètnuti svôj šèšīr? Òbesite ga tȁmo o čivìluk. Ne mògu govòriti o njèmu. Vòjnīk je dòšao po mène. Po môme mn(ij)énju tô nìje pràvilno. Sagrádili su òvu cȓkvu za vr(ij)éme Králja Pètra. Dȓžite mène zȁ rūku! Òvo písmo je za Vâs. U čijoj kȕći ste bíli dànas? Dòšao sam sìnoć ù kuću Mìnistra; u sèlo gd(j)ȅ stȁnujē nȁš l(j)èkār.

Lesson XI.

The Verb 'to be'

Vocabulary

àko if
bívati to be constantly
bîvši former (adj., also past partc.)
-li suffix; indicates question
ljùbazan kind (adj.)
mȉlo pleasant (neut. adj.)
pa but, indeed
poslánstvo Legation
râd glad (only Indef.)
takóđe(r) also
tû here
ùv(ij)ēk always
zȁr really; used in questions

§ XXVI. **Dȁ lí ste tȁmo? Jȅsam — bívam ùv(ij)ek óvd(j)e. Nȅ vidím ih; zȁr òni nísu tȁmo? Pȁ jȅsu óvde — òni su kod mène. Je li bíla**

vàša sèstra kȍd kuće jȕče(r)? Bíla; nìje bíla. Ôn (ònі) će bȉti kȍd nas sȕtra. Hȍčete li bȉti u cȓkvi? Bȉću; néću bȉti. Vî nêćete, nȅgo jâ ću bȉti tȁmo. Bȉće mi mȉlo, àko bȕdete kȍd nâs dànas. Da nísam bȉo tȁmo, vi nȅ bi(ste) bíli kȍd njȋh jȕče(r). Mòlīm, bȕdite sȕtra u Poslánstvu, ù trî sâta. Nȅka vȁš prijatelj bȕde tȁmo takó-đe(r). Ne mògu jâ — nȅka ôn bȕde kȍd vâs. Bȕdūći (or **bîvši**) **vȓlo rȁd, razgovárao sam sa njím(e). Kȍ je Gospòdin Márković? Ôn je bîvši mìnistar. Bȉo je sȓpski mìnistar u Londónu kȁd sam ga vȉd(j)eo tȁmo. Bȕdite dȍbri sàda! Bȉćemo, no tâ d(j)èca ní(je)su dȍbra, i nísu bíla dȍbra dànas ù cȓkvi. Mòja mâla sèstra bíva ùv(ij)ēk dȍbra, no tvòja nìje.**

Lesson XII.

Pres. Class I	Inf. Class I
-ām, -āš, -ā	**-ati**

Vocabulary

brôj number (pl. **brȍjevi**)
čúvati keep
čìtati read
dȁti give
dr(ij)émati slumber, sleep
Dùnav Danube
hl(j)ȅb bread
imati to have
jȅr because
lùtrija lottery
mògū I can; they can
ȍdmah immediately
nákon after (prep. with G.)
pítati ask
plȉvati swim
praznòv(j)ēran superstitious
pô half

râd work
rúčak luncheon
sànjiv sleepy
snívati dream
spòm(j)ēn memorial, commemoration
sùvišē too, too much
téžak heavy, difficult
trȅba it is necessary; foll. by **da** with Pres. ='must'
ùmoran tired
víno wine
zapítati ask (as a single act)
zàšto why
znȁti know

Exercise

§ XXVI b) **Zàšto dr(ij)émāte? Dr(ij)émām, jér sam sànjiv. Čúvajte òvaj hl(j)ȅb za mène! Čúvaću ga. Čûvajmo òvu knjȉgu za sèbe! Dȁ li ćȅte čúvati knjȉgu za Vàšeg brȁta? Nȅ, čúvaću je za svòju sèstru. Zàšto je ní(je)ste čúvali? Jér je ní(je)sam ȉmao. Čúvao bih knjȉgu, kȁd bih znào, da Vâm trȅba da je čitáte. Zàpītaj ònoga čòv(j)eka dȁ li je čúvao dòsta vína za mène. Ne ȉmajući vína** (G. ='any wine'), **ne mògu Vam ga dȁti. Dào sam svôm(e) brȁtu nȅšto za spòm(j)ēn. Dànas smo ȉmali kȍd kuće dvâ gòsta. Na rúčku ní(je)smo imali nìkoga. Dr(ij)émali su pô sáta, jér su bíli vȑlo ùmorni nákon svôga têškog râda. Znàju-li plìvati? Dȍbro znájū. Plìvali su jȕče(r) prèko Dùnava. Ako ôn nìje tȁmo, zàpitajte ȍdmah gd(j)ȅ je sàda. Dȁću Vam òvo písmo da ga čitáte. Snívao bih rȁdo dȍbre brȍjeve za lùtriju. Vî ste sùvišē praznò-v(j)ērni!**

Lesson XIII. A.

Pres. Class II a; Inf. Class III
Pres. **-ēm, ē-š, -ē** Inf. **-eti**

Vocabulary

Bêč Vienna
dȁ if
dôm home
dòpadati se please (reflex. with D.)
gramàtika grammar
jàsno clearly, distinctly
kázati say (pres. **kážem**)
lâđa ship, boat
nàs(j)esti strand, go aground; **nás(j)ela** (Past f.)
násl(j)ednik successor
nòvac money
olàkšati facilitate
òtišao went away (from **òtići**)
pòsao business, work (G. **pòsla**)
prìsp(j)eti arrive
pût road, journey
ràn(i)je previously, before
razùm(j)eti understand
slágati se agree (reflex.)
ùm(j)eti be able, know how
vèče(r) evening
Vràn(j)e a place in southern Serbia, near **Skoplje**

Exercise

§ XXVI b, c) **Ne um(ij)éte-li govòriti sȑpski? Ùm(ij)ēm; razùm(ij)ēm Vas vȑlo jȁsno. Ne ùm(ij)ēm, no razùm(ij)em dȍbro štȍ Vî gòvorite. Sȁda, razùm(j)ejte štȍ Vam kâžēm! Ako mu se dòpadate, bȉćete mu násl(j)ednici. Sȑpska gramàtika je téška, ȁli razùmejūći je, olàkšaćeš sȅbi pòsao. Prìsp(j)evši u Beògrad, òtìšao sam ȍdmah na posao. Prìsp(j)eli smo jùče(r) sa púta iz Vràn(j)a, gd(j)ȅ sam vȉd(j)eo amerìkānski dôm. Lâđe bi prìsp(j)ele iz Béča ràn(i)je, da níje**

nàs(j)ela jèdna lâđa. Gd(j)ȅ je moj brat? Nȅ znām; jâ se ne ùm(ij)ēm slágati sa njîm(e). Kȁd ćète prìsp(j)eti u Zágreb? Prìsp(j)ećemo ùveče(r). Dào sam mu nòvac, da mu se dòpadnem. Zar Vî ní(je)ste razùm(j)eli iz môga písma, da néću prìsp(j)eti do sùtra? Ní(jè)sam. Ní(jè)su se slágali sa nȁma dànas, no mòžda, slágaće se sùtra sa Vàma.

Lesson XIII. B.

Pres. Class II. **-ēm, -ēš, ē**

Inf. Class I **-ati**

Vocabulary

cèo (cìo), c(ij)éla entire
gùska goose
ìskati (ištem) demand
kòšulja shirt
mȓšav thin, lean
napísati (píšem) write (single act)
písati (píšem) write (continuous)
pòzvati na (pozòvem) invite to (with A.)
prȁti (pȅrem) wash (everything except face =**umívati**)
ràćūn bill, account
rûblje washing
smèjati se (south. **smijati se**) laugh
ùmrēti (ùmrēm — partc. **ȕmr'o)** die
zàklati (-koljēm) slaughter
zapísati (-pišēm) write down
zvȁti (zòvēm) call, summon

Exercise

§ XXVI. b. c. **D(j)èvōjke plȁću jȅr im je òtac ȕmro. I jâ sam plàkao sa njȉma. Mòja je mâjka**

plàkala cèo dân jùče(r). Trèba da ištēm ràčūn od njèga. Zovémo ih po ìmenu. Zvào sam ga k mèni. Dànas d(j)èvōjke pèrū rûblje. Trèba pràti i kòšulje. Ministri su nas pòzvali na rúčak. Trèbalo nam je da se smejémo. Pòzvali bismo ga, àli on nije bȉo kȍd kuće (or **àli ga nije bílo kȍd kuće**). **Trèba da zàkoljem gùsku za vèčeru, àli òna je jȍš mȓšava. Tô níje nȉšta; trèba da se zàkolje. Sàda pȋšēm písmo. Kòme píšete? Pȋšēm dànas svôme òcu, no sùtra môrām napísati svòjoj mâjci. Trèba da zàpīšete njȅgovo ȉme u vȁšu knjȉgu.**

Lesson XIV.

Pres. Class I.	Inf. Class VI.
-ēm, ēš, -ē	**-ti**

Vocabulary

bášta garden (cf. **vȓt**)
cȓn (cŕna fem.) black
cȓven red
čìtav the whole (adj.)
čùti hear (Pr. **čùjēm**; Pret. **čùo-čùla**)
dèrati tear (**dȅrēm; dèrao-dèrala**)
dèrati se scream, shriek (**dèrēm se**; see **dèrati**)
dȉći lift (**dȉgnēm; dȉgnuo-dȉgnula**)
dòbiti get (**dòbijēm; dòbio-dòbila**)
dóći come (**dôđēm; dòšao-dòšla**)
donè(s)ti bring, carry (**dònesēm; dòne(sa)o - dònela**) (south: **dònijeti**)
dovèsti lead, bring (**dovèdēm; dòveo-dovèla**)
drûgī other (adj.)
hàjdūk robber

hàljina skirt, dress (lady's)
hládan cold
hòditi go along **(hòdīm; hòdio-hòdila)**
iscr̀psti suck out, exhaust **(iscr̀pem; -ao, -la)**
iscr̀pen exhausted, drawn out (adj.)
jȅsti eat **(jédēm; jéo-jéla)**
kàmēn stone
kandìdāt candidate
kàšalj cough (m.)
kázati say, tell **(kâžēm; kázao-kázala)**
kȉša rain (noun)
kléti curse **(kùnēm; klèo-kléla)**
kòmad piece
skrôz i skróz through and through
mȁh, lit. blow; **u jèdan mȁh** all at once
mòći to be able **(mògū, mȍžēš; mògao, mògla)**
môst bridge
mùka pain, torment
mùsti milk (vb.) **(múzēm; mûzao, múzla)**
navúći catch (cold), acquire **(navúčēm; navúkao-navúkla)**
nazépsti take cold **(-zébēm; -zēbao-zébla)**; see **zépsti**
nȅbo heaven
nèmilosrdan unmerciful
nôs nose
nôž knife (m.)
otíći go off, away **(òtīdēm; òtišao-òtišla)**
óka the old Turkish weight (=$2^3/_4$ lbs.)
opásnost danger
òrūžje weapon, arm
òtēti take away **(òtmēm; òteo-òtela)**
ozépsti freeze, be cold (see above **nazépsti**)
pȉti drink **(pȉjēm; pȉo-pȉla)**
plȁkati weep **(plȁčēm; plȁkao-plȁkala)**
plátno cloth
pòčēti begin **(pȍčnēm; pòčeo-pòčela)**
pomíriti pacify **(pòmīrīm; pomírio-pomírila)**
pròdrēti force through **pròdrēm; pròdr'o-pròdrla)** (south: **pròdrijeti)**
pròklēt cursed (adj).
radìkāl Radical (noun)

rȁdo willingly, gladly
rázbōjnik robber
rȅći say, tell **(rèčēm: rèkao -rèkla)**
sàkriti hide **(sàkrijēm; sàkrio-sàkríla)**
s(j)ȅći cut **(s(ij)éčem; s(j)ȅkao-s(j)ȅkla)**
s(j)èdeti sit
smȅti dare **(smêm; smȅo-smȅla)**; south: **smijem, smȉo, smjȅla**
smȑznut frozen
spásti save **(spásēm; spâsao-spásla)**
stȁti stand, stop **(stȁnem; stȁo-stȁla)**
stȉći arrive, overtake **(stȉgnēm; stȉgao-stȉgla)**
stîd shame (noun)
stȕdenac well (noun)
sûv (suh) dry
svàgda always
svȁđati se quarrel (vb.) **(svȁđām se; svȁđao se — svȁđala se)**
šèćer sugar
šȉti sew **(šȉjēm; šȉošȉla)**
šljȉva plum
trésti shake **(trésēm; trésao-trésla)**
tȑti rub **(trêm; tȑ'o-tȑla)**
túći beat **(túčēm; túkao-túkla)**
túčen beaten, powdered
ùgrejati warm (va) **(ùgrejēm; ùgrejao - ùgrejala;** south: **ugrijati)**
umíriti soothe (see **pomíriti)**
vèčera dinner
vȏće fruit (neut.)
vȑt garden; cf. **bášta**
zàpēti strain **(zàpnēm: zàpeo-zàpela)**
zépsti freeze **(nazépsti)**
žȅti harvest, garner **(žnjêm** or **žȁnjēm; žnjèo-žnjéla)**

Exercise

§ XXVI. b. and c. Div. IV f. **Nikađ nè jedēm cȓna hl(j)èba. Dovèdite nèkoga ȍdmah! Nȅka ôn dovède svôga prijatelja. Gd(j)ȅ je ôn sàda? Ôn**

trésē vȍće sa dȓveta u bášti. Kčî seljáka múzē kràve nȁpolju. Ònа je dòn(ij)ela jèdnu ȍku šljîvā. Ôn je bȉo u opásnosti, nȍ mî smo ga spásli. Hládno je òvd(j)e; môramo svȉ da zébemo. Zébući na pútu, nàvūkao sam kàšalj. Òzēbao sam skrôz i skróz. Môra da ste nazébli. Ja néću s(j)ȅdeti òvd(j)e i zépsti. Stùdenac je sûv; mî nȅ možemo da iscȓpemo vòde. Mȍžda je stùdenac iscȓp(lj)en. Hȍdite da vam rèčēm nȅšto. Hòću da dȉgnete òvaj kàmēn. Nísam mògao dȉći kàmēn. Tâj čòv(j)ek túčē svòju d(j)ècu — ôn je vȓlo nèmilosrdan. Zàšto ste túkli d(ij)éte? Jer ôn nìje dȍbar. Ìmāte-li túčen šèćer? Ìmām — nêmam. Stȉgli smo automòbil králjev na mòstu. Rèkli ste da je tô tàko a sàda kážete da nìje tàko.

Ìma dànas mnȍgo kȉše. Nȅ možēmo da žnjémo nȁpolju. Da li vȁš òtac žnjê (žȁnjē) sàda. Pòčnite ȍdmah! Hòću da pòčnēm, Gospòdine. Pòčēvši, nȅ možēmo ȍdmah stȁti. Kȁd smo mu òteli òrūžje, umírio se. U jèdan mȁh, pòčela je plȁkati. Òna plȁčē čȉtav dân. Pòčeli su se svȁđati, ȁli mî smo ih pomírili. Nàše stánje je zȁpeto. Ôn kùnē (cf. klȅti) sùvišē mnȍgo — nè môra kleti. On nìje klèo. Pròkleti hajdúci su mi òteli sȁv nòvac. Pȉjēm svàgda cȓvena vína. Kážite mi, gd(j)ȅ je ôn sàda? Nè sm(ij)êm da vam kâžēm. Mèni nìje dȍbro — ne mògu da stȁnēm nògom. Dȁ li ste dòbili písmo dànas? Dòbio sam. Nísam dòbio. Mȁčka se je sàkrila u bášti (u vȓtu). Stào sam nàsred púta. Òtišao sam k njȅmu na vȅčeru. I mî smo òtišli. Dȁ li ćȅte vî otíći

sȕtra? Ne, otíći ćemo dȃnas. Mòja mâjka mi šȉjē hàljinu. Šìla je mòju hàljinu jùče(r). Dóći ćemo k vȁma na dòručak — na rúčak — na vèčeru. Dòšli bȉsmo sȕtra, kad bȉsmo mògli. Zàšto si (sèbi) tréte rûke? Zébēm; zàto trêm rûke. Što je tô; vî dèrete plátno na komáde. D(ij)éte plȁče; ônо se dèrē dȍ neba. Dèrao sam se od mȕke. Nȅ derite se; to nìje dȍbro! Dȅrao bih se od mȕke, ali mi je stîd. Dȅrali bȉsmo se kȁd je dòšao rázbōjnik, ȁli nâs nêće nȉko čȕti.

Njȅmu je bílo vȑlo hládno. Zȁto sam mu mórao tȑti smȑznute rûke sn(ij)égom.

Radikáli su pròdrli sa svòjim kandidátom·

Lesson XV.

Pres. Class II b **Inf. Class II**

-ujēm, -ujēš, -ujē **-ovati**

Vocabulary

glâs rumour, voice
ȉstina truth
pòštovan respected
pȍštovati respect, honour
právo right (noun)
r(ìj)êč word
slobòda freedom
slòbodan free
tàkav, tàkva, tàkvo such
ȕv(j)eriti believe (single act)
vàljati be of value; **vàlja da,** foll. by Pres. ='ought'
v(j)èrovati believe (continued action)
vojèvati za struggle for
zabranjívati forbid (cont. action)
zaslužívati deserve (cont. action)

Exercise

Pres. Class II b; Inf. Class II

-óvati, -évati, -ívati

§ XXVI b, c. **V(j)ȅrujem da Vam je tô téško. Vȁlja da pȍštujete ovog mìnistra jȅr ôn je veòma pòštovan čòv(j)ek. Pòštovao bih ga, ako zaslȕžuje. Srȅbi su vòjevalì za slobòdu i právo. Ne zabràn jujte slòbodne r(ȉj)êči! Zabranjívali su nam govòriti. Pòštujući Vas kào svôg òca, čúvaću Vam òvaj nòvac. V(j)èrovavši tàkvom glâsu, ne mògu da ga pòštujem. Môrate da mu kážete da mu v(j)ȅrujete. Ôn nìje ùv(j)erio mène. Níste mi v(j)ȅrovali kȁd sam Vam rȅkao ȉstinu. Nísam — jȅr òno štȍ ste mi kázali, nìje ȉstina.**

Lesson XVI.

Pres. Class II c **Inf. Class V**

-nēm, -nēš, -nē **-nuti**

Vocabulary

brȁtski as brothers (adv.)
dân day
dȍk ne while
izljúbiti kiss good-bye
jèzik language
kȉša rain
kȉšobran umbrella; also =raincoat
kôban fateful (pregnant)
krétati se move
m(j)ȅsto place
mínuti pass (time)
navikávati se accustom oneself (cont. action)
nàviknuti se accustom oneself (single action)

nôv new
pòginuti perish
pòkisnuti get wet through
pónoć midnight
pût journey, road
rêd order, arrangement
svȁšta all sorts of things
sv(ȉj)êt world
trȅbati be necessary — **trȅba da,** foll. by Pres. = 'must'
vesèliti se be glad
zàtēgnut tight

Exercise

§ XXVI b, c. **Trȅba sàda da se krénemo nȁ pūt. Kréćući se nȁ pūt, izljúbili smo se brȁtski. Vesèlićemo se dok mȍžemo. Nísam se krénuo s m(j)ẽsta do pónoći. Njêni kóbni dâni su mínuli. Jâ sam se nàvikao na svȁšta. Stâri sv(ȉj)êt junákā sàda je pòginuo. Gòspođo, Vàša hàljina vȓlo je zàtēgnuta. Pàda kȉša — pòkisnućete, ako nêmate kìšobrana. Vi gòvorite dȍbro sȓpski. Nàvikao bih se ràdo na sȓpski jèzik.**

Lesson XVII. A.

Pres. Class III	Inf. Class V	Class I
-īm, -īs, -ī	**-iti**	**-ati**

Vocabulary

bȍlje better
brójiti count
ishrániti support, feed
ìshrānjen supported (partc.)
kȕći homeward
kúpiti buy
ljútiti se get angry
mȉsliti think, opine
smìšljen thought, intended (partc.)
mòliti beg, request

mòliti se pray (takes D.)
otíći go away **(òtīdēm; -idēš; -idē)**
pa but, however
poljúbiti kiss
pòmōgnuti help (takes D.; single act)
stvâr thing (f.)
svùda everywhere
učìniti do (single act)
vòditi lead (vb.)
vòl(j)eti like, love
žèl(j)eti desire, wish
živòtinja animal

Exercise

§ XXVI. b, c. **Môj prijatelj je óvd(j)e. Štò mȉslite? Jȅ li ôn dȍbar čòv(j)ek? Nâš je svèštenik ùmōran. Trȅba ga vòditi kùći, jȅr smo ga vòdili svùda po vároši. Trȅba da Vȁm brȍjīm òve nôvce. Brȍjiću Vȁm ih. Imā óvd(j)e trȉsta dinárā. Vȉdite-li tû d(j)è-vōjku? Ja je vòlim kao svòju sèstru. Kȁd je vȉdim, svàgda je pòljūbim. Ôn ju je poljúbio, no òna se je ljútila. Tô što sam učínio nìje bílo tàko smíšljeno. Kúpio sam joj mnȍgo knjȉgā.**

Mòlio sam l(j)ekára da mi pòmogne, no ôn nìje to žèleo. Trȅba Vam da Vȁše živò-tinje bȍlje hránite. Òvaj je kȍnj dȍbro ìs-hrānjen. Mòlio sam njèga trî sáta pȁ néće da mi ùčini nȉšta. Mòliću se Bògu zȁ Vas, kad bȕdem ù crȋkvi. Vòl(j)ećemo Vas kao svôga brȁta. Kúpio bih Vam nȅšto, älі zȁ sada nê-mam nòvācā. Mòlili bȉsmo Vas l(ij)êpo da ne-òtīdete ȍdmah.

Lesson XVII. B.

Pres. Class III **-īm, -īš, -ī**

Inf. Class I and III **-ati -eti**

Vocabulary

bòlestan ill, sick
bŕzo (bȓzo) quickly, soon
dóći come **(dôđēm)**
lèžati (lèžīm) lie
nèd(j)elja week, Sunday
ozépsti (-zébem) take cold
po (with A.) during; (with G.) after
s(j)èdeti (s(j)èdīm) sit, be seated
sèdmica week (see **(tjédan)**
srȅćan happy
stàjati (stòjīm) stand (continued)
tjédan week (Cr.)
tráva grass
tr̀čati (tŕčīm) run
vȉd(j)eti (vȉdīm) see
vlàžan wet, damp
vòl(j)eti (vólīm) like, love
zàdovoljan satisfied
zdràv healthy, well
žèl(j)eti (žèlīm) desire, wish (D.)
žív(j)eti (žívīm) live

Exercise

§ XXVI. b, c.

cèo (cìo) dân kȍd d(j)elje (sèdmice). m(j)ȅstu. Žèlīm Vam srȅćna púta! Trȅba bȓzo tr̀čati po l(j)ekára. Òni žívē zàdovoljno i zȁto su srȅćni. Žíveli smo srȅćno mnȍgo gòdīnā. Stàjavši dȕgo òzēbao sam. Kȁd su ga vȉd(j)eli? Vȉde ga sàda kod sèbe. Vòle ga mnȍgo. Žíveo bih zàdovoljno da sam zdràv. Nȅ treba lèžati u

Bíli smo bòlesni — s(j)edímo kuće. Lèžīm već dv(ȉj)ê nè-Stojímo već trî sáta na òvom

vlȁžnoj trávi. Ne ležímo u vlȁžnoj trávi; ležímo u súvoj trávi. Mȍlīm, s(j)èdite, dȏk moj brat nè dōđe. Zȁšto stójite tȁmo? Stȁjaćemo ȍvd(j)e da bȏlje vȉdimo.

Lesson XVIII.

Verbs **htȅti (htjȅti)** wish; **mȍći** to be able, and how to express „ought“

Vocabulary

audijèncija audience (visit)
hvála thanks
kóštati cost
otíći go, depart
ministȁrstvo ministry
popódne this afternoon
prȅksutra the day after to-morrow
skûpo dear
vȁljati be of value
vȅć already

Exercise

§ XXVI. d. **Htèo (htìo) bih Vas vȉd(j)eti sȕtra. (Ja) hòću da Vas vȉdīm sȁda. Mòja sèstra nìje ht(j)èla da vȉdī mòju mâjku. Sȁda néću govòriti sa njȉma, nȏ sȕtra hòću, ȁko mògu. Svèšténici nísu mògli učìniti nìšta da mu pòmognu; i jâ takóđe(r) nísam mògao da mu pòmognem. Kȁd bih ga mògao vȉd(j)eti danas, pos(j)étio bih ga popódne. Hòćete-li ìći sȕtra ù cȓkvu? Néću. Mȏrate ìći, jȅr vàlja da čȕjete nàšeg svèštenika. Dȁću Vam njȅgovu knjȉgu. Hvála vèlika! Ôn m ju je vȅć dào i znâm svȅ štȍ je ôn napísao.**

Nísam htèo (htío) pos(j)étiti mìnistra dànas, àlī znâm da je trȅbalo da òdēm sìnoć u Ministàrstvo. Trȅbaće mi da pos(j)étim Králja prȅksutra; ôn će mi dȁti audijènciju. Kȍliko kôšta tâ knjȉga? Ôna je vȑlo skúpa; kôšta dv(j)èsta dinárā. Mòja je knjȉga jeftìnija nȅgo Vȁša.

Lesson XIX.

Imperative Stems

Vocabulary

bòsti (bòdēm; bȍdi!) push, butt
brȅ excl. hey!
čȁša glass
dònēti (-nèsem; nèsi) bring, fetch (single act)
donòsiti (-nosīm; -nosi) fetch (cont. action)
đùbre rubbish (f. pl.)
grèpsti (grèbēm; grèbī) scratch
hàjde (excl.) come along (conjugated like Imper.)
kàpūt coat
kléti (kùnēm; Imp. **kùnī)** curse
kòza goat
pèći (pèčēm; Imp. **pècī)** bake
pèkar baker
prȁti (pèrēm; Imp. **pèrī)** wash (clothes)
razùm(j)eti (-ùmēm; — ùmej) understand
rȅći (rȅknem; rèci) say
slùškīnja servant girl
spùstiti (spùstim-spùsti) sink(va), let down
stîdno shameful
trésti (trésēm; trési) shake
ùčiti (ùčīm; ùči) learn
utòpiti (ùtopim; utòpi) sink(va)
ùzēti (ùzmēm; ùzmi) take
zȁjedno together
zȁo (zlȁ) vicious, bad

Exercise

§ XXVI. b. **Mòlim, čûvajte mi òvo m(j)ẽsto! Jâ ne mògu — nẽka Vam ga ôn čûvā! I ôn nẽ možē — čûvajmo ga zȁjedno! Ne razùm(ij)em dȍbro sŕpski. Stîdno je — trẽba Vam da (ga) učíte. Kâžēm ti sȁda: ùči i razùm(j)ej ga ȍdmah! V(j)ẽrujte mi, kȁd Vam to kâžēm. Téško je da Vam v(j)èrujemo; ali — hàjde(mo) — v(j)èrujmo Vam sàda! Napíšite mi písmo sȕtra! Ne píšite svȁgda — tô nije dȍbro zȁ oči. Pẽrite ȍdmah òvo rûblje! Utòpite òvo đùbre u r(ij)éku! Nẽka ga Vȁš brȁt spȕsti — jâ sȁda nêmam vrèmena. Nẽ vidite-li da pîšēm — ne trésite stô(l)! Mòja je kòza zlȁ, nẽka Vas òna ne bòde! Kȍzo, ne bòdi mène! Rècite pèkaru da nam pèčē hl(j)ẽb za vèčeru! Gospòdine Pèkare! Mòlīm, pècite nam dȍsta hl(j)èba!**

Čûjte me, Gospòdine! Ne mògu da to rèknem òpet. Brẽ mȁčko! Ne grèbi nas! Nije dȍbro kléti kào što ste Vî kléli jûče(r). Nȉkad ne kùnite! Jâ nikad ne kùnēm. Ùzmite, mòlīm, môj kàpūt! Bȕdite tako ljùbāzni i donèsite mi čȁšu vòde! Nẽka Vam je slùškinja donèse — jâ ne mògu ùv(ij)ēk donòsiti vȍdu. Pomòzite mi, jer sam bòlestan. Dâjte mi tû vẽliku knjȉgu! Pročìtājmo je zàjedno!

Lesson XX.

Reflexive Passive and Impersonal Verbs

Vocabulary

Blêd Bled (in Slovenia), formerly Veldes
čàsopis periodical
čêsto often
dèsiti se happen (single act)
dešávati se happen (cont. action)
d(ij)éte child (neut.)
gáditi se disgust (D.)
gȓm(j)eti to thunder
izáći go out **(izáđēm)**
jȕg south (with prep. **na)**
kȉša rain (noun)
kȍliko how much, how many
kȓčāg jug, pitcher
láne last year (adv.)
lànski last (temporal)
l(j)ȅti in summer (adv.)
l(j)ȅto summer
lúpež scoundrel, swindler
máriti to matter
mȉlo pleasant (neut.)
nòvine newspaper (f. pl.)
olúja tempest
òs(j)ećati se feel
pȁdati fall
poznánstvo acquaintance
právo right (noun)
prijatno agreeable
pȕšiti smoke (vb.)
ȓđav bad
s(j)ȅćati se remember
slòbodan free
sn(ij)êg snow (noun)
stíd(j)eti se be ashamed **(stídim se)**
sváđati se quarrel (vb.)
svȓb(j)eti tickle
štȕcati (se) hiccough
tàlenat talent
tícati se concern **(tîčē se)**
ùbiti kill
učìniti do (single act)
ùlica street
vèleti say, assert
vòl(j)eti love, like **(vólim)**
vr(ij)éditi be of value
zabrániti forbid
zàdāh stench, bad smell
zàmrznuti freeze
zima winter
zími in winter (adv.)
žào sorrow **(žào mi je** I am sorry)

Exercise

§ XXXVI. e, f. **S(j)ȅćām se sȁda da sam ga vid(j)eo jȕče(r), ȁli nȅ s(j)ećām se gd(j)ȅ sam jâ sâm bȉo. Ȍs(j)ećām se dȍsta dȍbro. Kȁd sam je vȉd(j)eo na ùlici, kázao sam si, da môrām učìniti poznánstvo sà njōm. Gȍvori se da je ònа vȑlo bȍgata. Čȕli smo da su oni bíli ubijèni. Nȅ, káže se dà su se òni úbili sami. Gd(j)ȅ se čitā òvāj čàsopis? Čàsopisi, o kòjima gȍvorite, čitaju se u Zágrebu, ȁli òve se nȍvine čitaju u Beȍgradu. Dȁ, vèlē da je to tàko; dèsilo se jedànput ȉ kod nās. Zàšto se stídi ta l(ij)êpa d(j)èvōjka? Nè znām zàšto, jȅr ònа ȉmā mnȍgo tàlenta. Ȍvd(j)e se ȍs(j)eća zàdāh. Tâj se čov(j)ek nȉkad ne ùmīva. Čìni mi se da imáte právo, àli òni su čisti ljûdi.**

Sîn môga brȁta je lúpež — vèlika mu je brȉga za njèga. Dȁ li vam se čini dà mu se tô ne dȍpada? Ne dȍpada se mèni. Gàdi mi se nà tō. Štȍ je vȁma? Svȑbi me ȍko. Čûjte! gȑmī na jùgu — bȉće olúja. Zàšto nêma vȍde u krčágu? Nè znām — ȉmalo je mnȍgo sìnoć. Néću izáći dànas jȅr kȉša ìdē. Nêmate právo — nȅ padā kȉša — pȁdā sn(ij)êg. Nè mâri nȉšta — ìzáći ću ȍdmah. Vȑlo mi je mȉlo štȍ vas vȉdīm. Jȅ li slȍbodno óvd(j)e pȕšiti? Žȁo mi je — zàbrānjeno je óvd(j)e. Vȁše je d(ij)éte bȍlesno — njȅmu se štȕcā. Žȁo nam, nȍ tô se ne tíče nâs. Kȍlīko vr(ij)édi ȍvāj stô(l)? Vr(ij)édi trȉsta dinárā. Mî nè volīmo da stȁnujēmo l(j)èti u Beȍgradu — vèlika je vrućìna, ȁli zîmi vȑlo je prijatno. Láne (lànske gȍdine) se zàmrzlo jèzero na Blédu.

Lesson XXI.

Verbal Aspects

Vocabulary

cȅo (cȉo, cijèla) whole, entire
cìganin gypsey
čìniti do, make (Imperf.)
čêsto often
dobívati get, receive (Imperf.)
dòbiti get, receive (Perf.)
dóći come **(dôđēm;** Perf.)
dòlaziti (Imperf.)
gòr(j)eti burn (vn.; Imperf.)
izgòr(j)eti burn up, out (Perf.)
ìsp(j)evati sing (Perf.)
izáći go out **(izàđēm;** (Perf.)
ìzlaziti go out (Imperf.)
izvúći pull out **(-vúčēm;** (Perf.)
jáviti se announce oneself, answer (Perf.)
jávljati se announce oneself, answer (Imperf.)
jȅsti eat **(jèdēm;** Imperf.)
krȁsti steal **(krádēm;** Imperf.)
krȁva cow
lȁjati to bark (Imperf.)
l(ij)êk medicine, remedy
lèžati be lying down **(lèžīm;** Imperf.)
màčōr male cat
mêso meat
mètati put (Imperf.)
mȅtnuti put (Perf.)
mùsti to milk **(múzē;** Imperf.)
nȁnj for him, it
navikávati se get used to (Imperf.)
nàviknuti se get used to (Perf.)
òpasan dangerous
pȁdati fall (Imperf.)
pàsti fall **(pàdnēm;** Perf.)
p(j)èvati sing (Imperf.)
pláćati pay (Imperf.)
plátiti pay (Perf.)
pòjesti eat up **(-jedēm;** Perf.)

pòkrasti rob **(-kradēm;** Perf.)
pos(j)ečívati visit (Imperf.)
pos(j)étiti visit (Perf.)
pòznati know (a person; Perf.)
poznávati know (Imperf.)
prȅsti spin, purr **(prédēm** Imperf.)
primati receive, take; (Imperf.)
prímiti receive (Perf.)
pròmukao hoarse
pȕšiti smoke (Imperf.)
s(j)èdeti sit **(sèdîm;** Imperf.)
s(j)èsti be seated (Imperf.)
slȕškinja servant-maid
spáliti kindle (Perf.)
spávati sleep (Imperf.)
šétati se take a walk
šȉti sew **(šȉjēm;** Imperf.)
-šívati sew, be sewing; (Imperf.)
telefonírati telephone (Pf. and Imperf.)
t(j)elov(j)èžbanje exercise
tr̂n thorn
ubíjati kill **(ùbījam** Imperf.)
ùbiti kill (Perf.)
učìniti do, make (Perf.)
ujédati bite (Imperf.)
ùjesti bite (Perf.)
ùkrasti steal **(-krádēm;** Perf.)
ùmirati be dying (Imperf.) **ùmirēm**
ùmōran tired, weary
umr(ij)éti die (Perf.)
upotr(ij)ébiti use (Perf.)
upotrebljávati use (Imperf.)
ùzēti take **(ùzmēm;** Perf.)
ùzimati take (Imperf.)
vȁtra fire
vèčerati dine (Imperf.)
vòl(j)eti like, love (Imperf.) **vȍlīm**
zàbrānjeno forbidden (partc. from **zabrániti** forbid (Perf.)
zàhvatiti catch (Perf.)
zločínac criminal
zvòniti ring (Perf. and Imperf.)
žàndār(m) policeman
žív(j)eti live **(žívīm;** Imperf.)

Exercise

§ XXVI. g, h, i. **Mòlīm ìsp(j)evājte nam jèdnu sŕpsku p(j)èsmu! Ne mògu sȁda; p(j)ȅvao sam cèo (cìo) dân i vŕlo sam pròmukao. L(j)èkār nas je čêsto pos(j)ečívao, ȁli ja môrām pos(j)étiti njȅga sȕtra ȕjutro. Trȅba upotrebljávati òvaj l(ìj)êk svȁkog dána. Znâm dȍbro i upotr(ij)èbio sam ga dànas već jedánput.**

Kȍ dòlazi tȁmo? Mìnistar je dȍšao. Dȁ li je njȅgova žèna dȍšla? Dȍšla je i òna. Jâ čêsto ìzlazim na t(j)elov(j)èžbanje. Izáći ću sȁda. Trȅba da mi ìsp(j)ȅvate nȅšto, jȅr sam ȕmōran i ht(j)èo bih Vȁs čȕti. Štȍ čìnite? Nȉšta nîsam učìnio. Dȍbivām èngleskе nȍvine svȁke nèd(j)elje. Dȍbio sam jèdne nȍvine dànas. Vȁtra gòrī jâko. Ne gòri sȁda — òna je već ȉzgòr(j)ela. Žandári su ȕhvatili dvâ zločínca. Mòlīm telefonírati l(j)ekáru. Zvònio sam véć, nȍ ôn se nè jâvljā. Vȁš pȁs jȅdē sȕvišē mnȍgo. Ôn je dànas pòjeo trî kòmada mêsa. Lèžēći ne mògu jȅsti. Tâj cìganin me je pòkrao; on je ȕkrao môj šèšīr. Pȁs môga sús(j)eda lȁje c(ij)élu nôć, ne mȍžemo spávati. Mètnite knjìgu nȁ stō. D(j)èvōjka ne múzē krȁve. Òna ih je múzla jȕče(r). Mî se sàda navìkāvamo na sŕpski jèzik. Jâ sam se vȅć dȕgo nàvikao nȁnj.

Pîšēm sàda Vȁšem òcu. Ôn mi je napísao písmo sìnoć. Jâ ću svȁgda pláćati zà Vâs. Mî smo vȅć plátili. Môj vȅliki màčōr prédē mnȍgo. Mòja je mȁčka préla jȕče(r). Krâlj prîmā diplòmate dànas; ôn me je prímio jȕče(r). Mòlīm

s(j)èdnite! Spálite òve nȍvine u vàtri. Òstajem ùv(ij)ēk Vȁš prijātelj. Sȁda ćemo se šétati. Mòja slùškinja šȉje dȍbro. Pȁs me je ùjeo. Ôn je òpāsan pȁs — svȁgda ùjēdā ljûde. Òni čêsto ubíjaju ljûde. Mòja màjka ùmire; môj òtac vȅć je ùmr'o. Ùzmite mòju knjȉgu. Čìni se, da jâ ùv(ij)ēk ùzimam vȁše knjȉge. Sùtra trȅba da vèčeram kod njȅga. Mî čêsto ne večerávamo kod njȅga. Imām trn u rúci. Môrām da ga izvúčēm. Pòznajem Vȁšeg brȁta. Dȁ li jòš živī Vȁš ótac? Živī — ne živī; ôn je ùmr'o pr(ij)ê mnȍgo gòdīnā.

Lesson XXII.

Future and Verb with Preparticles

Vocabulary

arhíve archives
čìniti se to seem (D.)
dòlaziti come (Imperf.)
dòznati find out (Perf.)
Fràncuska France
gùslar Serb fiddler
isključùčivo exclusively
jȍš kȁd since
krùh bread (Cr.)
milostinja (neut. pl.); alms, charity
mîr peace
nagovòriti persuade
nèred disorder
obići go around
òdlaziti go away (Imperf.)
odslúžiti serve out (time)
òsuda sentence (in law)
otvóriti open (Perf.)
pomòstiti plank over
polìcija police
polìtički political
povúći withdraw
preds(j)éd(av)ati preside (Imp.)
preglédati inspect

prevòditi translate (Imper.)
prežív(j)eti experience, live through
prìpraviti prepare (Perf.)
prìpravljati prepare (Imperf.)
proglásiti proclaim
ràspadati disintegrate
razdávati distribute
rêd order, neatness
saòpštiti inform (D)
sastòjati se consist
siròmašan poor
srȅsti se meet
stànica station (railway)
stȁr old
stàrac old man
stránka party (polit.)
sv(ij)êt world, people
sv(j)ètlost light (noun)
tȁda then
tàmnica prison
ubéditi persuade
ugásiti extinguish
ùgovor treaty
ùlaziti enter (Imperf.)
vláda government
zabrániti forbid
zaključíti conclude
zatvòriti close, shut

Exercise

§ XXVI. j. **Kȁd ćete me vȉd(j)eti òpet? Sùtra ću bȉti ù cȓkvi i mȍžete me vȉd(j)eti tȁda. Dȍbro! Vȉdeću Vas tàmo. Rèći ću mu dà ću se srȅsti sa njíme u hotèlu. Pèkar će nam pèći krùh sùtra ù jutro. Hòće li pèći pèkar sùtra? Hȍće — nêće. Dóći ću k Vȁma kad mi bùdete saòpštili. Bȉću gòtov kad bùdete telefonírali.**

XXVI. k. **Mòlīm saòpštite mèni kad bùdete dòznali** (or **kȁd doznáte) kȁd vôz dòlazi. Ministar će nas vȉd(j)eti kȁd ìzāđe iz stànice. Gùslar p(j)ȅva stâre p(j)èsme — ôn nȁm je p(j)ȅvao jùče(r) dvâ sáta. Mòlīm, Gospòdine gùslare, ìsp(j)evajte nam sȁda jèdnu p(j)èsmu! Srȅbi su**

ubédili sv(ìj)êt da su òni sȁmo za mîr. Nȅki Gospòdin je óvd(j)e da prèglēda nȁše arhíve. Òva je ùlica zàtvorena — trȅba nam obíći. U Beògradu su nèke ùlice u nèredu. Òvaj je zločínac bȉo u tàmnici, ȁli je ôn sȁda odslúžio svòju òsudu. Mìnistar će se povúći prvog jànuara. Trȅba pòmostiti òvu ùlicu. Tâj je stàrac mnȍgo prežíveo. Prèds(j)ednik svȁgda prèds(j)ēda — jùče(r) ôn je preds(j)edávao dvâ púta. Môrām prevòditi mnȍgo knjȉgā sa srpskog na èngleski. Prìprāvio sam gramàtiku srpskog jèzika. Ôn sàda prìprāvlja drùgu gramàtiku.

Krâlj je proglásio nȅke nòve zákōne. Čini mi se dà se Vȁša polìtička stránka ràspada. Polìcija razdáje milostínju siròmašnim ljúdima. Zàbrānjeno je ùlaziti dànas i sùtra ù crkvu. Mòlīm, ugásite sv(j)ètlost. Jugòslāvija je zakljúčila ùgovor sa Fràncuskom.

Lesson XXIII.

Use of Conjunctions and Exclamations

Vocabulary

Bôg God
Bùgarin Bulgarian
dobrodòšli welcome!
ječmȉčak (čmíčak) sty (on eye), barley
kočijāš coachman, driver
mâst ointment (f.)
náći find **(nađem:** Perf.
ònāmo thither
opròstiti forgive, pardon
pijan drunk
ponášati se behave
pòs(j)eta a visit (Cr. **pòsjet** masc.)

pòslati sénd **(pòšljēm; sìguran** certain
Perf.)
pročìtati read through **slágati se** agree **(slâžēm se)**
rávno alike **slȁva** glory, praise
r(ìj)êč word (f.) **žúriti se** hurry

Exercise

§ XXVII: **Kȁd ćete vȉd(j)eti Vàšeg prijatelja? Vȉd(j)eću ga sùtra; čȁs ôn pos(j)èčuje nâs — čȁs mî pos(j)èčūjemo njȅga. Mòlīm, rècite mi čȉm ôn dôđē! Môrām da pročìtam** (or **pročitati**) **Vȁšu knjȉgu jȅr znâm da je òna interesàntna. Òtišao sam ònāmo, dȁ razgòvaram sȁ njōm. Dȁ sam je nášao, dào bih joj knjȉgu. Dabòme, nȍ nȅ znām gd(j)ȅ je òna sȁda. Dȁkle, hàjdemo da je nâđemo! Zar je nȅ možete náći? Nȅ, dȍk je òna bíla u Beògradu, nȉkad nìje dòšla k nàma. Mòj brȁt nêće čȅkati dȍk se vrátimo. I jâ i mòja žèna smo bíli bòlesni. Ili ôn ȉli òna môrā dóći k mȅni sùtra. Ipak ȁko ne dôđū, tô mi je svȅ rávno, jȅr jâ se ne interèsujem mnȍgo njȉma** (or: **za njîh**). **Kȁda ćete bȉti kod svèštenika?**

Nȅ znām kȁd će bȉti kod njȅga. Kȁd bih ga vȉd(j)eo, bílo bi mi mȉlo. Ôn se je ponášao kȁo (da je bȉo) pijan. Mȁkar (prȅmda) jôš nije dòšao, sìguran sam, da će dóći. Jâ néću dóći k Vȁma, nȅgo (or **véć**) **hòću da Vî dôđete k nàma. Pȍšljīte mòju nòvu knjȉgu énglēskom pòslāniku — nȅka je ôn pročìta! Nísam čȕo ni jèdnu r(ìj)êč kòju je ôn kázao. Nȉ òni, nȉ òne nísu dòšli.**

Jùče(r) sam ȉmao ječmíčak (or **čmíčak) nȁ oku. Nísam ȉmao čmíčak, jȍš kȁd sam bȉo vȑlo mlâd. Pa ònda môrate upotrebljávati òvu mâst. Pȍšto Vȁš l(j)èkār nije kȍd kuće, trȅba pòslati po (za) drȕgog. Pòznao sam njȅga, prê (prije) nȅgo što sam pòznao Vâs. Žȁo mi je što ne mògu dóći k Vȁma.**

§ XXVIII. **Dobrodòšli, Gospòdine! È! Mȉlo mi je što Vas vȉdīm! Èto Vàše knjȉge, mòlīm, ùzmite je! Glȅ, kȍ dòlazi tȁmo! Zdrȁvo, prijatelju — slòbodno ùđite — mòjoj mâjci bȉće sìgurno mȉlo da Vam rȅkne „dobrodòšli“. Jȅlte, mâjko? Dabòme, sîne môj — hvála l(ij)êpo na Vȁšoj pòseti** (Cr. **na Vàšem pòsjetu), drâgi gospòdine. Opròstite sámo što svȅ níje u rédu kȍd nas. Sȁda Vam môrām rèći zbȍgom. Kòčijašu, ne žúrite se, ȉmāmo mnȍgo vrȅmena. Slàva Bògu!**

Lesson XXIV.

Syntactical phenomena

Vocabulary

brȁtanica cousin (fem.)
ćȁj tea
dèsiti se happen (Perf.)
dešávati se happen (Imperf.)
kabìnēt private office
kancelàrija office
kratkòvidan near-sighted
láni last year (adv.)
nàlaziti se be found, be (Imperf.)
nèmōjte do not
sàsvim altogether
šèćer sugar
vrátiti se return

Exercise

§ XXIX. **Jȅste-li vȉd(j)eli môga brȁta? Nísmo. Tâj čòv(j)ek nas ne vȉdī — nìje nas vȉdeo (vidio) kȁd smo bíli u cȓkvi. Jâ mȉslīm dà nas je ôn vȉdeo. Òni su kratkòvidni — òni nas nȅ vidē** (or: **nȅ vide nas**). **Mî ih nȅ vidīmo. Vî ih níste vȉd(j)eli, Kòga ćȅte vȉd(j)eti sùtra? Vȉd(j)eću svôga prìjatelja. Jâ ga véć dȕgo nísam vȉdeo. Vȁša sèstra nas vèć dȕgo nìje vȉd(j)ela. Dȁ, i mî nísmo vȉd(j)eli njû. Gd(j)ȅ ću ga náći dànas? Hòću-li ga, mòžda, náći kòd Vās? Hòćete — néćete, nàlazi se u svôm kabinétu. Dȁ li ga níste nášli u kancelàriji? Nísam. Jèsam. Nèmōjte se bòjati njȅga! Jâ ga se ne bòjīm, nȅgo Vî ga se bòjīte mnōgo.**

Dȁ li se to Vȁma dòpada (Vȁma)? Níje mi se dòpalo. Tô mi se sȁsvim ne dòpada. Vȁš òtac jóš se nìje vrátio. Zȁr néćete rèći da on nìje kȍd kuće? Dȁ li je Vȁša sèstra vȉd(j)ela mòju brȁtanicu? Òna ju je vȉd(j)ela. Nìje vȉd(j)ela njû, nȅgo Vȁšeg brȁta. Štȍ se (je) dèsilo na Vàšoj ùlici? Nȅko je bȉo ubìjen automobìlom. Žȁo mi je, no tô se čêsto dèšāvā. Mòlīm. Dâjte mi šèćera! Nêmam šèćera, nȅgo ìmam čàja. Ìmate-li ònaj šèćer, kòji sam Vȁm láni pòslao? Nêmam ni ònoga, ni drȕgoga šèćera.

PART III.

Conversations Rázgovori

I. The Serbo-Croatian Language

Znáte li sȓpsko-hȓvāt-ski?	Do you know Serbo-Cro-atian?
Govòrite-li sȓpsko-hŕ-vātski?	Do you speak Serbo-Cro-atian?
Gòvorim mȁlo.	I speak a litle.
Gd(j)ȅ ste ùčili sȓpsko-hȓvātski?	Where did you learn Serbo-Croatian?
Ùčio sam ga u Beògra-du i u Zágrebu	I learned it in Belgrade and Zagreb
Imáte-li ùčitelja?	Have you a teacher?
Nísam ìmao ùčitelja, ne-go učitèljicu.	I did not have a man-teacher, but a lady.
Kȁko se zòvē; ì jâ bìh se rȁ̀do kòd njē ùčio.	What is her name; I too should like to study with her.
Zòvē se Gòspođa (Gòs-pođica)	She is called Mrs (Miss)
Ùčim se već od nèkoliko m(j)eséca (od pô(l) gòdine; od nèdāvna) i òna je vȓlo spòsobna	I have studied with her now for several months (for half a year; for a short time) and she is very capable

Vî već dòbro gòvorite; izgòvārate r(ij)êći čì-sto	You already speak well; you pronounce the words clearly
Ìzgovor je nèšto téžak	The pronunciation is somewhat difficult
Govòrite sámo čêsto!	Be sure to speak often (only speak often)
Nè može se rèći, dà ste vèć mnȍgo nàpredovali!	One cannot say that you have made much progress!
Trèba čìtati mnȍgo	One must read a lot
Čìtao sam vèć mnògo knjȉgā	I have already read many books
A razum(ij)éte-li ònō što čitáte?	And do you understand what you read?
Razùm(ij)ēm skòro svȅ	I understand almost everything.

II. Morning — U jutro

Izvòlite — ùstanîte	Be good enough to get up!
Dȍbro jùtro; Kò Vas je probúdio?	Good morning — who waked you?
Nȉko me níje probúdio	No one waked me
Jâ sam se u pêt sátī probúdio	I woke up at five o'clock
Kàko ste u pròšloj nòći spávali?	How did you sleep last night?
Hvála; dȍbro sam spávao	Thanks; I slept well
Jâ òbično svàkog dâna u òsam sátī ùstajēm	I usually get up at eight o'clock every day

Zàšto ùstajete tàko kȁsno?	Why do you get up so late?
Jer kȁsno ìdēm spávati	Because I go to bed late
Sàda se trȅba žúriti sa obláčenjem	Now I (one) must hurry to dress
Dòdājte mi mòje od(ij)élo	Give me my clothes
Môrām se obríjati	I must shave myself
Mòrām se (dati) i pòdšíšati	I must also get my hair cut
Moram (se dati) i vlâsi òstrići	I must also get my hair cut
Gd(j)ȅ stȁnuje bèrberīn?	Where does the barber live?
Môrām se ȍprati (umívati)	I must wash myself
Ùmīvajte si rûke i òbraz	Wash your hands and face
Óvd(j)ȅ je pȅškīr (rùčnīk)	Here is the towel
Môrām si sàda òdrezati nòkte	I must cut my nails now
Òdrežite mi, mòlīm, nòkte	Please cut my nails
Òčistite mi (moje) čízme	Clean my boots
Isprášite i òčetkajte (iskȅfajte) mi moje od(ij)élo	Dust off and brush my clothes
Ova Vam òprava vȑlo dòbro stóji	This suit becomes you very well
Dòdājte mi môj šȅšīr i mòje rukàvice	Give me my hat and gloves.

Articles of clothing

apron **prègača**
belt **pòjās**
blouse **blúza**
boot **čìzma, cìpela; obuća**
braces **nàramenice**
button **dȕgme (-ta)**
button (vb.) **(za)kòpčati**
change clothes **preobúći (-obúčem; -òbūkao; -kla) se**
clothes **od(ij)élo**
coat **kàpūt**
coat-tail **skût** (pl. **-ovi**)
collar **krágna**
cuff **mandžètna**
drawers **gàće**
dress (lady's) **hàljina**
dress (vb.) **obući se, oblačiti se** (Imperf.)
evening dress **vèčérnja (nóšnja) haljina; frȁk** evening tailed coat
fan **lepéza**
fan (vb.) **máhati lepézom**
garter **pòdveza**
glove **rukàvica**
hip pocket **zàdnji džȅp**
necklace **ògrlica**
overcoat **gôrnjī kapūt**
petticoat **dônja** (or **dónja**) **hàljina**
pocket **džȅp; špâg**
shirt **kòšulja**
shoe (low) **cìpela**
sleeve **rùkāv**
sleeve-buttons **dȕgmeta za mandžètne**
slippers **pàpuče; cìpele; òpānci** (m. pl.) turned up Serb moccasin
socks **kràtke čàrape** (fem.)
sock-suspenders **trégeri**
stocking **čàrapa**
stud **zlátno dȕgme** or **pȕce** (n.**-ta**)
suspanders (see braces)
train (dress) **skût**
trousers **hlàće**
unbutton **otkòpčati**
underskirt **pòtkošulja** (or **dónja kòšulja**)
undress **svúći se; sláčiti se** (Imperf.)
waist **blúza**
waistcoat **pȓsluk, pȓsnik**

III. **Breakfast — Doručak**

Jèste-li već dòručkovali?	Have you breakfasted yet?
Još ne; jè-li dòručak gòtov?	Not yet; is breakfast ready?
Na slȕžbi; što želíte?	At your service; what do you wish?
Imámo čȁj, čokoládu, kàvu	We have tea, chocolate (and) coffee
Ja ću òstati kod čaja	I shall content myself with tea
Vòlīm kàvu b(ij)élu i slȁtku	I want coffee with milk and sugar (white and sweet)
Mètnuo sam màlo šèćera unútra, izvòlite Vàšu kàvu bòlje osláditi	I have put a little sugar in, please sweeten your coffee more (better)
Rȁdije hoću čȁšu mȓzlog ml(ij)éka	I would rather have a glass of cold (iced) milk
Mòlīm jèdnu tàsu, šólju (šáljicu) čàja	Please (give me) a cup of tea
Ovaj je čaj vȓlo slȁb, jâk	This tea is very weak, strong
Nȅ bi(ste)-li nèkoliko mȅko kȕhanih (kȕvanih) jájā jȅli?	Would you not like some soft boiled eggs
Ja ću komàdić hl(j)ȅba sa màslacom (buterom) jȅsti	I will eat a small piece of bread and butter
Dòmāći krȕh (hlȅb) je dalèko bȍlji nego zèmička	Homemade bread is much better than rolls

Mȍžda bi(ste) uz čȁj jèli šûnke?	Perhaps you would like to eat some ham with (your) tea?
Mòlīm sámo čàšu sv(j)èže vòde	Please give me only a glass of fresh water

IV. Dinner-Luncheon — Rúčak

Rùčājmo sȁda. Već je vr(ij)éme rúčku	Let us lunch now. It is already time for luncheon
U kòliko sátī òbično rûčate?	What time do you usually lunch?
Još je rȁno za rúčak	It is still too early for lunch
Mòlim Vas, dóđite k nȁma na rúčak (rûčajte kȍd nas)	Please come and lunch with us
Imámo sámo naš obični rúčak	We only have our usuał luncheon
Pròstrite stô	Set the table
Za kòliko ljúdī bih pròstr'o (pòstavio) stô?	For how many persons should I set the table?
Za dèsēt ljúdī dànas	For ten people to-day
Gòspodo i Gòspođe, izvòlite k stòlu sjȅsti (za stô)	Gentlemen and ladies, be so good as to sit down to table
Donèsite jùhu (sùpu; čórbu)	Bring on the soup
Pŕvo môrām pȉti; sȁsvim skàpāvām od žȅđi	I must drink first; I am quite dying of thirst
Vòlite-li vȉše b(ij)êlō ili cŕnō víno?	Do you prefer white or red (lit. black) wine?

Ovo víno ìmā dîvan mìris	This wine has a wonderful aroma
Žèlim nèšto gòveđe jùhe (sùpe)	I want some beef-soup
Odnèsite zd(j)èlu za jùhu	Take away the soup plates
Donèsite gòvedinu	Bring on the roast beef
Jèste-li ràzrezali gòvedinu ?	Have you carved the beef?
Želíte-li másno ili sùho (súvo, mȓšavo)	Do you like fat or lean?
Od òbojega m(j)éšano	Some of both mixed
Ovo je mêso vȓlo prko? (mèko)	This meat is very tough (tender)
Uzimate-li vàriva ili ùmake ?	Will you take vegetables or sauce ?
Poslúžite se kùpusa, rèpe, krompírā, špìnate, (spanáća), kèlja, zèlenog bòba, grȁha	Help yourself to cabbage, turnips, potatoes, spinach, kale, green beans, peas
Mògu-li Vas poslúžiti komàdićem hl(ij)èba (krùha)	May I help you to a small piece of bread
Izvòlite od ovog têsta (tjèstenine) ùzēti	Please take some of this pastry
Ovd(j)e imáte trgànce (or: **rezànce) sa sìrom, pȉtu (pòviticu) sa jàbukama i pòkladne nábojce (palačìnke)**	Here you have some cottage cheese, rolled apple cakes and Berlin pancakes (fritters)

Vi me vȑlo obvèzujete; to vrlo vòlim	You are very good (place me under obligation); I like that very much
Ja òstajem pri pèčēnki	I shall be content with roast meat
Mògu-li Vas poslúžiti bifstekom?	May I help you to beefsteak?
Mòlim mȁlo tèletine; pečénje od bùbrega; ili od šûnke	Please a little veal; roast kidneys or (roast) ham
Imām ràdije pečénje od pilićā	I would rather have roast chicken
Vòlite-li rìbe?	Do you want some fish?
Óvd(j)e je zđèla sa salàtom	Here is the salad dish
Nèka italìānski pòslānik prìrēdi salàtu	Let the Italian Minister prepare the salad
On je vȑlo spòsoban	He is very expert
Dâjte òvāmo òcta i úlja	Hand (me) the vinegar and oil
Ima óvd(j)e gȕske, rȁce (plôvke), ćûrke (purána), pećènih ili pȑženih pilićā	There are here some goose, some duck, some turkey, roast and fried chicken
Mogu-li sȁda dòn(ij)ēti cȓnu kàvu i zásladu?	May I now bring the black coffee and the sweet?
Vòlim cȓnu kàvu nȅšto górku	I want black coffee with not much sugar (bitter)
Gòspođo, Vȁša će se kàva ohlàditi	Madame, your coffee is getting cold

Nȅ bi(ste)-li òvāmo prù-žili jèdnu jàbuku, krù-šku, brèskvu, jèdan grôzd	Would you not hand me an apple, a peach, a bunch of grapes.
Mòlīm, dâjte mi malo jàgōdā, boròvnice ili šljȉvā	Please give me some strawberries, whortleberries, or plums
Ja ću komàdić sìra (jȅsti)	I will eat a small piece of cheese
I sàda ću Vas poslúžiti čȁšicom šampànjca	And now I will help you to a glass of champagne
U Vȁše zdrâvlje!	Your Health!
Vi ste vȑlo màlo jèli i píli.	You have eaten and drunk very little
Hvâla vèlika; vȑlo sam dȍbro rúčao	Thanks very much; I have lunched very well

Supper — Vèčera

(evening meal Cr. **veče**)

Jèste-li već vèčerali?	Have yon already dined (supped)?
Ja nikad ne večèrāvām	I never sup (take supper; dinner)
Dànas sam vȑlo dȍbro (izvrsno) vèčerao	To-day I supped excellently
Bȍlje u pódne vȉše, i nȁveče mȁnje jȅsti	It is better to eat more in the morning and less in the evening
Za vèčeru mi je dȍsta komàdić hl(ij)ȅba i čȁša pîva	For supper a small piecə of bread and a glass of beer are enough for me

Sȁda ìdēm da se svúćem	Now I am going to undress
Pomòzite mi od(ij)élo skȉnuti	Help me to undress
Dâjte mi òvāmo moje pàpuče	Give me here my slippers
Mòlīm jedan izúvač (Sb. **ìzūvnik**)	Please (give me) a boot-jack
Već sam svúčen	Now I am undressed
Mòlim ugásite sv(ij)éću i dâjte mi žìgice (šìbice; màšine; kìbrit)	Put out the light and give me the matches
Làku nôč!	Good night!

The Table

Apple **jàbuka;** apple-cake **pòvitica sa jábukom**
aroma **mìris**
bacon **slànina**
bean **bȍb; pàsulj**
beef **gòvedina;** adj. **gòveđi**
beer **pîvo**
bill of fare **jèlōvnik**
bitter **gorak** (not sweet, as coffee)
boil **kùhati (kùvati)**
boiling water **vȍda koja vrî** (or **vȍda vrȅla)**
breakfast **dòručak;** verb: **dòručkovati**
butter **bùter; màslac; mȁslo**
cabbage **kùpus**
carve **ràzrezati (-režem)**
chair **stòlica**
champagne **šampánjac**
cheese **sȉr**
chicken **pìlići** (pl.); **pìle**
chocolade **čokoláda**
coffee **kàva**
content oneself with **òstati, òstȁjati kod (G), zàdovoljiti se** (Instrum.)
cool (vb.) **ohládniti se** (vn)
cottage cheese **trgànci** (pl.)

crust **kȍra**
cup **čȁša; šáljica (šólja);** Sb. **šólja; šóljica**
dining-room **trpezárija**
dish **zd(j)èla**
duck **pàtka; plôvka, rȁca** (Cr.)
egg **jáje** (pl. **jája)**
fat **mástan, másna, másno**
fish **rȉba**
food **jȅlo;** pl. **jèla**
fork **vìljuška**
fresh **svȅž(i)**
French rolls **roščići** (crescents), **kífla, zèmička**
fry **pȓžiti**
glass **čȁša** (see: cup)
goose **gùska**
grapes **grôzd** (also bunch of grapes)
green **zèlen (zelèno, zelèna)**
ham **šûnka**
help one to **poslúžiti nȅkoga** (with I. as **šûnkom)**
hunger **glâd**
kale **kȅlj**
kitchen **kújna** (also =cuisine); **(kùhinja)**
knife **nôž**
lean **sùh (sûv)**
liver **cȓna džìgerica (jètra)**
luncheon **rúčak;** verb: **rúčati**
mustard **gorùšica**
napkin **ùbrus**
oil **úlje**
oyster **òstriga**
pancake **palačínka;** Cr. **pòkladni nàbōjci** (pl.)
pastry **t(j)éstenina, têsto**
peach **brèskva**
pear **krùška**
pease **grášak**
pepper **bȉber**
perish (as of thirst) **skápati, skápavati**
plum **šljȉva**
potato **kròmpīr**
prepare **prirédити**
reach **prùžiti** (hand over)
red **cȓven;** but red wine =**cȓno víno** (=black wine)
roastbeef **gòvedina**
roast meat **pèčēnka**
roll **žémlja, zèmička**
salad **salàta (šálata)**
salt **sô(l)**
sauce **sôs;** Cr. **ùmaka**

saucer **zdjelica**
set (table) **prostr(ij)éti**
sit down to **sjȅsti k (D)**
soft boiled **mȅko kúhan**
soup **jȕha;** Sb. **čórba, sȕpa**
spinach **špináta, spànać**
spoon **kášika (žlȉca)**
strawberry **jàgoda**
strong **jâk**
sugar **šȅćer**
sweets **zàslada**
tea **čȁj**
tender **mȅk**
thirst **žêđ** (f.)
thirsty **žédan**
toothpick **čàčkalica**
tough **pȓk**
turkey **ćûrka; pȕrān** (Cr.)
turnip **rȅpa**
veal **tèletina**
vegetables **vàrivo; póvrće**
vinegar **sìrće; òcat**
water **vȍda**
weak **slȁb**
white **bêo; bȉo (bijéla)**
whortleberries **bòrovnica**
wine **víno**

V. With the Tailor — Sa krojáčem

Mòlīm, čīme mògu slúžiti? Please, what can I do for you?

Ùzmīte mi, mòlīm, m(j)ȅru za jèdan kàpūt Kindly take my measure for a coat

Kàko zapòv(ij)ēdate da ga nàčinim? How do you order that I shall make it?

Načìnite ga onàko kȁko nâjbolje mȉslite. Make it as you think best

Pȣ nâjnòvijoj módi ću ga načìniti I shall make it after the latest fashion

Kàkove gùmbe, kàkova dugmèta zapòv(j)ēdate? What sort of buttons will you order?

Zapòv(j)ēdate-li i hlàće (pantalóne) i pȓsluk? Will you also order trousers and waistcoat?

Mòlīm, dòneo sam Vam od(ij)élo kȕći.	Please, I have brought you the clothes home
Kàpūt je vȑlo ùzak	The coat is very tight (narrow)
Pod pàzuhom me rèžē (séčē)	It pinches me under the arm (holes)
Rašíriće se već samo od sèbe	It will stretch of itself
Jèste-li dòn(ij)eli ràčūn?	Did you bring the bill?
Za (kroz) sèdmicu dánā ću isplátiti	I shall pay it in a week's time

VI. Reading; Writing — O čitanju i pisanju

Šta čitáte?	What are you reading?
Jèdnu vȑlo interesàntnu knjigu	A very interesting book
Nâjnovije d(j)èlo	A very recent work
Kàkove nȍvine kùpujete?	What newspaper do you take?
Nèkoliko sȑpskih i nèkoliko hȑvātskih	Some Serbian papers and some Croatian
Ne bi-li mi mògli dàti taj lîst kad ga pročitáte?	Could you let me have that paper when you have read it?
Ja sam ga vȅć sȁsvim pròčitao	I have already read it all through
Sȁda mȏrām nèkoliko písāmā písati	Now I must write several letters
Imáte-li pèro?	Have you a pen?
Ìmām sámo džèpno pèro	I have only a fountain pen
Pôkušājte ga	Try it

Píšē vr̀lo dȍbro; mògu ga upotrebljávati	It writes very well; I can use it
Ja ùv(ij)ēk džèpnim pèrom pîšēm	I always write with a fountain pen
Màstilo (cr̀nilo) vr̀lo je gústo	The ink is very thick
Ùlīj̄te nèkoliko kàplicā vȍde	Pour in a few drops of water
Sèdnite óvd(j)e za môj pìsaći stô; tàmo ćete svèga náći štò Vam je pòtrebno	Sit here at my writing table; you will find everything there you want
Imā i pèčatnog vòska i pèčatnik	There are sealing wax and a seal
Napíšite adrèsu (náslov)	Write the address
Zapèčatite písmo te ga odnèsite na pȍštu	Seal the letter and post it
Bìste-li ga Vî pròvid(j)eli (snàbdeli) pòštanskim màrkama?	Would you put postage stamps on it?

VII. Travelling — O putòvanju

Sùtra pùtujem u Zágreb	To-morrow I shall go to Zagreb
Kàko ćete pùtovati? žèleznicom?	How shall you go? By railway?
Vòlīm putòvati automobìlom nego žèlezničom	I prefer travelling by motor rather than by rail
Ali je na žèleznici putòvānje bȑže	But it is much quicker to go by rail

Mòlīm, znáte-li kòliko se plâćā òdāvde do Béča na žèleznici ili na pàrobrodu?	Do you know how much one pays from here to Vienna by rail or by boat?
Na žèleznici za pr̀vī rázred ... dinárā; za drùgī rázred ... dinárā; za trȅći rázred ... dinárā	On the railway for the first class ... dinars; for the second class ... dinars; for the third class ... dinars
Na pàrobrodu za pr̀vo m(j)ȅsto ... dinárā; za drùgo m(j)ȅsto ... dinárā; za trèće m(j)ȅsto ... dinárā	On the steamboat for the first cabin ... dinars; for the second cabin ... dinars; for the third cabin ... dinars
Gòspodo, vȅć je zvònilo za pòlazak	Gentlemen, they have signaled that the train is going to leave
Trî pútā se zvònī	They signal three times
Mòlīm, Gòspodo, dâjte Vȁše biléte	Please, gentlemen, your tickets
U kòliko sátī ćemo dóći u Beògrad?	What time do we get to Belgrade?
Ù trī sátā po pódne	At three o'clock in the afternoon
I u kòliko sátī pòlazi vôz (vlâk) za Nīš?	And at what time does the train leave for Nish?
Nâjbolji vôz (vlâk) pòlazi u jèdan ì pô	The best train leaves at half-past one
Kòliko minútā ćemo bȉti na òvoj stànici?	How many minutes shall we be at this station?

U Beògradu se kâžē „stànica“ a u Zágrebu „kòlodvor“	In Belgrade they say „stanica“ (station) and in Zagreb „kolodvor“
Srèćan pût, Gòspodo!	Pleasant journey, gentlemen!
Na pàrobrodu je putòvānje udòbnije nègo na žèleznici	On a steamboat one travels more agreeably than by rail
Hàjdemo na pàlubu (krôv) gd(j)è mòžemo da vìdimo r(ij)éku	Let us go on deck where we can see the river
Óvd(j)e je càrina	Here is the Custom house
Nêmam nìšta, Gospòdine Càrinare	I have nothing, officer
Jâ sam sámo tùrist	I am only a tourist
U kòliko sátī stȉžē vôz u Beògrad?	What time does the train arrive at Belgrade?
Kàkāv je bìo pût?	How was the journey?
Nìje bio dȍbar (ùdoban); mórali smo préći dvá puta u drùgī vôz, kòji je bìo prèpunjen	It was not good; we had to change twice to another train which was packed full
Kondùktēr zvíždī, nádam se da nìje nèsreća	The guard is whistling; I hope that there may not be an accident
Né dâj Bȍže, da se sùdarimo	God grant that we shall not have a collision
Dobrodȍšli, Gòspodo, u Beògradu!	Welcome gentlemen to Belgrade!

Vocabulary

accident **nèsreća (dèsi se** "occurs")
arrive **dóći u (A); stìći (u)**
blotting paper **pìjaća hàrtija (upìjača)**
brake **òbad; bremza**
change (cars) **préći u drùgī vôz**
convenient **ùdoban**
custom house **càrina; đumruk**
customs official **carìnār; đumrùgdžia**
departure **òdlazak (pòlazak)**
drop **kȁplja; kàpl(j)ica**
duty (customs) **cȁrina**
fountain pen **džȅpno pèro**
ink **cr̀nilo; màstilo; tînta** (Cr.)
inkstand **dìvit; tìntārnica (màstionica)**
newspaper **nȍvine** (pl.)
paper **pàpīr; hàrtija**
pour (wine, etc.) **ùliti**
railway **žèl(j)eznica**
ring (vb.) **zvòniti**
seal **zapèčátiti** (vb.); **pèčat(nik)** (noun)
sealing wax **(pèčátni) vòsak**
sleeping car **spàvaći vàgōn**
stamp **pòštanska màrka**
start **pòlaziti**
station **stànica; kòlodvor** (Cr.)
steamer **pàrobrod**
thick **gûst**
thin **tànak**
ticket **bil(j)éta (bìlet)**
welcome **dobrodòšli** (f. **-le**)
work (book) **d(j)èlo**
whistle **zvížd̄ati** (Pres. ***zvížd̄ī***)
writing desk **pìsaći stô**

VIII. **Doctor — Lèčnik (lekar)**

Trážite brzo jèdnog lèčnika (lekára) Send quickly for a doctor
Kàko se òsećate? (òsjećate) How do you feel?

Nèšto mi nìje dȍbro	I am feeling somewhat unwell
Vȓlo mi je zlȍ	I am feeling very badly
Jèdva stòjīm na nò-gama	I can hardly stand on my feet
Kàko spávate?	How do you sleep?
Imáte-li apetíta?	Have you had any appetite?
Imām ùžāsnu glavòbolju	I have horrible headache(s)
Jèste-li ìmali gròznicu? (vȁtru)	Have you had any fever?
Imām pòtājnu gròznicu	I have alternating fever (malaria)
Jùče ìmadoh (ìmao sam) jáku jézu	Yesterday I had a severe chill
Jèste-li se dòcnije znò-jili?	Did you sweat afterwards?
Òdkad Vȁm je zlȍ?	How long have you been unwell?
Od nèkoliko dánā	For several days
Pokážite mi jèzik	Show me your tongue
Da vìdīm kàko Vam kȕcā bȉlo	Let me see how your pulse is (beats)
Bȉlo (dàmar) Vam kȕca brže nègo òbično	Your pulse is too rapid (faster than normal)
Prepísaću Vam l(j)ekàriju (l(ìj)êk)	I shall prescribe a remedy for you
Dà li da lègnēm u pòsteljju?	Shall I stay in bed (lie)?
Bȉće bȍlje da lègnete	It will be better for you to stay in bed

Pòšljite òvāj rècepat u apotéku	Send this prescription to the chemist
Od òvē l(j)ekàrije ùzmīte svȁka dvâ sâta po jèdan prášak	Of this medicine take every two hours one powder
Á od òvē drȕgē ùzmīte s jȕtra i svèčera jèdnu vȅliku kàšiku	And from this other, take morning and evening a tablespoonfull (large spoon)
Štȁ da jèdēm?	What may I eat?
Jèdite sámo lȁka jȅla	Eat only light food
Mògū-li pȉti po mȁlo vína?	May I drink a little wine?
Mȍžete, bêla vína s vȍdom	You may; white wine with water
Odēvajte se tòplo	Dress yourself warmly
Kad je vlȁžno vréme, s(j)èdite kȍd kuće	When the weather is damp, remain (sit) at home
Hòću-li dȕgo bolòvati?	Shall I be ill long?
Nêćete; jer nȉje baš nȉšta òpasno	No; there is nothing dangerous

Vocabulary

bed **pòstelja** (f.)
boil **čȋr; mòzolj**
cancer **rȁk**
chickenpox **dìvlje kòzice**
chill **jéza**
cold **kìjavica (kìhavica)**
noun; **nazépsti** take cold
constipation **zátvor**
corn **žúlje(vi)**
cough **kàšalj; kàšljati** (vb.)
crutch **štȁka** (Cr. **štȁklja**)
diarrhoea **próliv, srdòbolja**
digestion **próbava, váренje**

disease **bòlēst** (f.)
doctor **l(j)èkār; lèčnik; dòktor**
dress **od(ij)évati se**
examination **òpči (opšti) prègled**
examine **preglédati**
eye **ȍko**
eyebrow **òbrva**
eyelash **trèpavica**
eyelid **kàpak**
farsighted **dalekòvid(an)**
feel **os(j)èćatí se**
fever **gròznica**
food **jȅla** (n. pl.)
germ **mìkrōb (klica)**
gland **žl(ij)ézda**
gout **úlozi; kostòbolja**
headache **glavòbolja**
herpes **lìšāj**
hiccough **štùcati se**
ill **bòlestan; bolòvati** be ill
indigestion **slȁba próbava (várenje)**
inflammation **ùpala; zapaljénje**
intermittent **pòtajan**
iris **šárenica; iris**
leprosy **gùba; lèpra**
lie down **lègnuti (lèći); lèžati** (Imperf.)
lung **plúća** (pl. n.)
measles **òspice**
mumps **ùpala pljùvačnih zl(ij)ézdā**
muscle **mìšīć**
nausea **mùka**
nearsighted **kratkòvid(an)**
nerve **žívac**
pain **bôl; bòli me** it pains me
pimple **prîšt** (m.)
plague **kùga**
pleurisy **ùpala pòrebrice**
pneumonia **ùpala (zapaljénje) plúćā**
prescribe **prepísati**
prescription **rècepat**
pressure **prìtisak**
pulse **bȉlo; dàmar**
pulse beats **bȉlo kùcā**
pupil **z(j)ènica**
rash **òsip**
rheumatism **reumatìzam; kostòbolja**
rib **rèbro**
sleep **spávati** (vb)
smallpox **bòginje** (f. pl.)
spoon **kàšika; òžica; žlica**
stomach **žȅludac; stòmāk**
sweat **znôj; znòjiti se** (vb.)
toothache **zubòbolja**

IX. In a hotel; Inn — U hotėlu; U Góstionici

Mòlīm Vas telegrafírati da ćemo bȉti sùtra u Zágrebu i da mô-ramo ìmati sȍbe	Please telegraph that we shall be to-morrow in Zagreb and that we must have rooms
Mòlīm rezervírati jèdnu sòbu sa dvâ krèveta (pòstelje) i kupàtilom za 25 Jànuara	Please reserve one double room with bath for Jan. 25th
Šta zapòv(ij)ēdate, Gospòdine?	What do you order Sir?
Dȁ li ste dòbili mòj telègram (moj brzojāv) za sȍbu sa dvâ krèveta?	Did you get my telegram for a double room?
Jesam, Gospòdine; no, za nòćas ne mògu da Vam dâm nȁšu nâjbolju sȍbu	I did Sir; but for to-night I cannot give you our best room
Sùtra će otputòvati nèki gòsti i mȍžete ìmati nâjbolju sȍbu	To-morrow some guests are leaving and you can have our best room
Ìmām sámo jèdnu práznu sȍbu sa dvâ krèveta, áko ste zàdovoljni tíme	I have only one empty room with two beds, if you will be satisfied with that
Dȍbro, mòlīm, odvèdite nas gòre	Good, please show us up
Kážite da òdmah nàmeste krèvete	Tell them to make the beds at once
Je li pò voljí da vèčerate?	Is it your pleasure to have supper?

Porúčite, mòlīm, vèćeru zà nâs; hòćemo sámo da se presvúčemo	Please order supper for us; we want to change our clothes
Zvònite sòbarici da donèse vȍde i dvâ čìsta peškíra (rùčnika)	Ring for the chambermaid to bring water and two clean towels
Pòbrišite òvu prašìnu i nàmestite krèvete	Sweep away this dust and make the beds
Želímo čȉste prèvlake	We want clean sheets
Kad òdemo, mòlīm, izvètrite sòbu	When we go out, please air the room
Hládno je; nèka mòmak nàloži pêć	It is cold; let the man light the stove
Nèka mi òsūši i hàljine i čìzme (òbuću); vrlo su pòkisle	Let him dry my clothes and boots; they are very wet
Isprášite mi kàpūt; vrlo je nàprāšen	Beat my coat; it is very dusty
Jèste-li dòneli tòple vòde?	Did you bring some hot water?
Je-l' pò volji góre ili dóle da vèčerate?	Is it your pleasure to have supper upstairs or downstairs?
Pòstavite nam stô(l); gòre ćemo vèčerati	Set the table; we will have supper upstairs
Kážite poslúžitelju, da nas pròbūdi sùtra u òsam sàtī	Tell the servant to wake us to-morrow at eight o'clock
Pòšljite mi sùtra jèdnu prâlju, kòjā dȍbro pȅrē	Send me in the morning a washerwoman who can wash well

Òčistite mi bȑzo hàljine; môrām ȉći u vároš	Clean my clothes quickly; I must go out (into the town)
Ìmā-li što znàmenito u òvōj vároši?	Is there anything of interest in this town?
Kòjīm se pútem ìdē na pȍštu?	What is the way to the Post Office?
Drùgū ùlicu nȁ l(ij)ēvo; tàmo, kázaće Vam svȁko	The second street on the left. Anyone there will tell you
Môrām prê svȅga prom(ij)éniti nôvce	I must first of all change some money
Tamo ìmā i bànkarnica (ménjačnica)	There is an exchange house there
Dâjte mi kljûč od mòje sȍbe	Give me the key of my room
Je-li sprèmljena sȍba?	Is the room in order?
Kážite kònobaru (kèlneru) nȅka mi donèse ràčūn	Tell the waiter to bring my bill
Ràčūn ìznosi trȉsta dinárā	The bill amounts to 300 dinars
Jèste-li uračùnali pòslugu?	Did you include the service?
Sve je ùračunato	Eyerything is included
Tô baš nìje jèftino	That is not exactly cheap
Nèka mi mòmak snȅse pȑtljāg (prtljágu)	Let the porter fetch down my baggage
Môrām dȁti nápojnice (bàkšiš) poslùžiteljima	I must give tips to the servants
Hòćemo-li stȉći na vréme za vôz?	Shall we arrive in time for the train?

Vocabulary

Air (vb.) **izvètriti** (ventilate)
Arrive **stȉći u** (at) with A.
Baggage **pȑtljag** (Sb. **pȑtljaga**
Bed **krèvet (pòstelja)**
Bill **ràčūn**
Blanket **ćebe; -ta** (n.)
Brush **isprášiti** (b. dust off)
Chambermaid **sòbarica**
Change (money) **prom(ij)éniti**
Change (clothes) **presvúći se**
Clothes **hàljine; od(ij)élo**
Depart **odputòvati**
Dry **osúšiti** (va.)
Dust **prašìna**
Dusty **prâšan, nàprāšen**
Exchange Office **bànkarnica (mènjāčnica)**
Guest **gôst**
Include **uračùnati**
Key **kljûč od** (of); G.
Light **ùžeći, upáliti** (the light); **nalòžiti peć** (light the stove)
Make (beds) **nàmestiti (pròstr(e)ti)**
Order (vb.) **zapov(ij)édati; porúčiti**
Porter **mòmak** (in hotel); **nòsāč** (railway)
Reserve **rezervírati; rezèrvisati**
Ring for **zvònìti** (D.)
Room **sòba**
Satisfied **zàdovoljan**
Servant **poslùžitelj; slúga**
Service **pòsluga**
Set (table) **pòstaviti stô(l)**
Sheet **prèvlaka; čáršav**
Show **pokázati**
Show up (to a room) **odvèsti**
Stove **pêć** (f.)
Sweep **čȉstiti; pòbrisati**
Take down (luggage) **snèti**
Telegraph **telegrafírati**
Time; on t. **na vréme; u vréme**
Tip **nápojnica; bàkšiš**
To-night **nòćas**
Towel **pèškīr; rùčnik** (Cr.)
Vacant **prázan**

Waiter **mòmak; kèlner;** Cr. **kònobar**
Wake (va) **probúditi**
Wash **prȁti (pèrem)**
rûblje; vèšernica (pèrionica) the wash
Washerwoman **prâlja; pèrilja**

X. Kod Obućára — At the Shoemaker's

Idite k môme obućáru i rècite mů nèka mi òdmah donèse cìpele
Go to my shoemaker and tell him to fetch my shoes at once

Dède da vìdīm (sad ću vìd(j)eti)
Let me see

Hòćete-li ih òdmah obúći?
Do you want to put them on at once?

Da vìdīm da li ste dȍbro nàpravili
Let me see whether you have made them well

Ove su cìpele t(ij)ésne; pròstrane (širòke)
These shoes are (too) narrow; wide

Môrate ih još ùdariti na kàlup
You must beat them down again on the last

Ova cìpela me žûlji
This shoe pinches me

Ove su cìpele kràtke
These shoes are (too) short

Zàšto ste nàpravili tàko debèle(tánke)đònove?
Why have you made the soles so thick (thin)?

U hódu će se rašíriti cìpele
The shoes will stretch when you walk

T(ij)ésne su; ne mògu da ȉdem u njȉma
They are (too) narrow; I cannot walk in them

Môrate ih malo rastégnuti
You must stretch them a little

Ova penđèta ne propúštaju vlàge
These soles will not let in any damp

Ove su cìpele sùviše širòke	These shoes are too wide
U t(ij)ésnim cìpelama bòle me žúljevi	In narrow shoes my corns hurt
Kad će bȉti gòtove mòje nòve čìzme?	When will my new boots be ready?
Donéću Vam ih za četrnaest dánā	I shall bring them to you in a fortnight
A šta će stȁti (kóštati)?	And what will they cost?
Stòjē dvȅsta dinárā	They cost two hundred dinars
Dȍbro, nàpravite ih sámo valjáno	Good, only make them properly

Vocabulary

admit (let in) **propúštati**
beat **ùdariti**
blacking **màzalo, vòštilo;** vb. **màzati**
boot **cìpela**
broad **pròstran (šìrok)**
cost (vb.) **stȁti (kóštati)** (Pres. **stȍjī**)
damp (n.) **vlȁga;** (adj.) **vlàžno**
hook (for bootlaces) **kòpča**
heel **péta; nàbiti pête** 'put on heels'
hurt **bòleti;** Pres. **bòlī** with A.
lace **vȓpca; ùzica**
last **kàlup**
make (fashion) **nàpraviti**
narrow **t(ij)ésan**
pinch **žúljiti (žûljē)**
properly **valjáno**
shoe **cìpela**
shoemaker **obùćār**
sole **đòn** (pl. **-ovi**); **pèn-đe(-ta); snabdeti đȍnovima**
stretch **rastègnuti**
thick **dèbeo; debèla** (f.)
thin **tȁnak; tánka** (f.)
walking (n.) **hôd**
wide **šìrok; pròstran**
wider, make **rašíriti**

XI. Hiring a Servant or Chauffeur — Pogòditi kòga u slȕžbu

Hòću da pògodim ù službu jèdnōga slúgu; jèdnu slùškinju	I wish to engage a manservant; a maid
Kod kògā ste slúžili nâjposl(ij)e?	Whom did you work for last?
Kako je ìme gospòdinu (gòspođi) gd(j)ȅ ste slúžili?	What is the name of the gentleman (lady) whom you worked for?
Kòliko ste slúžili kod njîh?	How long did you work for them?
Kòliko ste gòdīnā već u slȕžbi?	How many years have you been in service?
Ímáte-li svedočànstāvā?	Have you any references?
Zàšto ste napústili slȕžbu kod Gospòdina —	Why did you leave the service of Mr. —
Jeste-li òženjeni (ùdati)?	Are you married? **(òženjen** for a man; **ùdata** for a woman)
Pokážite mi Vaš pâsoš i svedočànstva	Show me your passport and references
Znáte-li vòziti automòbil i timáriti (stàrati se o) môtor(u)?	Can you drive an automobile and take care of the motor?
Znáte-li krútiti (péglati, glàčati) rublje?	Can you wash (iron) clothes?
Znâm svȅ što trȅba zà kȕću	I know everything which has to do with the house
Znáte-li dobro kùvati (kùhati) i rȕčne rádove?	Can you cook well and do hand sewing?

Šta ìštēte na mȅsēc? (mjȅsēc)?	How much do you want a month?
Tô je mnògo; tô níste nìgde ìmali.	That is too much; you have never had that anywhere
Jèste-li već dâvno bez slȕžbe?	Have you been long out of service?
Jèste-li ìnāče zdrȁvi?	Are you usually in good health?
Zdrȁv sam kao trêsak; nìkad još nísam bio bȍlestan	I am extremely healthy; I have never yet been ill
Kòliko Vam je gòdīnā?	How old are you? (how many of years to you)
Jèsu-li Vam još živi ròditelji?	Are your parents still living?
Jèste-li kàdgod skrívili što?	Have you ever committed a misdemeanour?
Kao što mȍžete vìd(j)ēti u môme pásošu, nísam nȉkad	As you may see from my passport, I never have done so
I dȍbro; prîmam Vas u slȕžbu; urédite Vȁše stvâri i dóđite sùtra	Very well. I shall engage you. Arrange your affairs and come tomorrow
Kùda da Vas vòzīm?	Where shall I drive?
Imáte-li l(ij)êp aùto sa čȅtiri sèdišta?	Have you a good automobile with four places?
Šta ìštete do Topòle?	How much do you want to drive us to Topola?
Ìštete mnògo.	You are asking too much
Dalèko je; ne mògu jèftinije.	It is far; I cannot do it cheaper

Àko nas bȓzo odvedéte, dòbićete dȍbar bàkšīš	If you will take us quickly, you shall have a good gratuity
Póći ćemo za pô sâta	We shall start in half an hour
Imā-li m(j)ȅsta za môj pȓtljāg (za moju prtljágu)?	Is there room for my baggage?
Ima; óvd(j)e òstrāg	There is; here in the rear (behind)
Gd(j)ȅ je pût trùckav, t(j)ȅrajte pȍlako	Where the road is rough (bumpy), drive slowly
Pàzite; izvȓnućemo se	Be careful; we shall upset
Tàmo je òpāsan savijútak (závoj)	There is a dangerous curve
Prȁvo; (na)dȅsno; (nà)l(ij)êvo.	Straight ahead; to the right; to the left

Vocabulary

Affair **stvâr**
Alive **žív**
Arrange **urédіti**
Ask (demand) **ìskati** (Pres. **ȉštēm**)
Baggage **pȓtljāg** (or **pȓtljága,** fem.)
Behind **òstrāg**
Chauffeur **šòfēr**
Cook **kùvatı (kùhati)**
Curve **savijútak, víjuga**
Dangerous **òpasan**
Drive **vòzitì** (a motor; carriage); **tjȅrati, odvèsti** drive persons from a place; **dovèsti** drive to a place
Engage (a servant) **pogòdіti**
Fast **bȓzo**
Front; in f. **sprêda**
Iron (vb.) **péglati, glȃčati** (as clothes)
Last (of all) **nâjposl(ij)e**

Left; to the l. **nàl(ij)evo**
Living **žîv**
Long time **već dâvno**
Look out **pȁzite!**
Married **òžēnjen** (man); **ùdata** (woman)
Misdemeanour, commit a **skríviti**
Parent **ròditelj**
Passport **pâsoš**
Reference **svedočànsvo**
Right; to the r., **(na)dȅsno**
Rough (road) **trùckav, ŕđav**
Seat (in vehicle) **s(j)è-dište**
Servant **slúga; slùškinja** (fem.)
Serve **slúžiti**
Service **slùžba**
Slowly **pȍlāko (poláko)**
Starch **štírka;** (vb.) **štír-kati**
Straight on **prȁvo**
Turn **okrénuti**
Upset **izvŕnuti se**
Wash (clothes) **pràti**

XII. In the City — U Grádu (U Városi)

Znáte-li, Gospòdine, gd(j)ȅ je pȍšta?
Do you know, Sir, where is the Post-Office?

Ne ùmēm se óvd(j)e náći
I cannot find my way here

Svȁki će Vam pokázati pût
Anyone will show you the way

Dŕžite se dȅsno i skré-nite u drùgi sòkāk (ùlicu)
Keep to the right and turn into the first small street (alley)

Ìmā-li u városi što, što bi vr(ij)édno bílo vì-d(j)ēti?
Is there anything worth seeing in town?

Imā mnȍgo; ali môrate ùzēti kòga da Vas vòdī
There is, a great deal; but you should take someone who can guide you

Pokážite-mi nájl(j)epše zgrȁde, nâjznamenìtije cr̂kve, i tȁko dȁlje	Show me the most beautiful buildings, the most noteworthy churches, etc.
Kȁkvā je tâ cr̂kva? To je nàša Sáborna Cr̂kva	What is that church? That is our Cathedral.
Gd(j)ȅ je óvd(j)e pózorište (kàzalište)?	Where is the theatre?
Šta će se ìgrati dànas u pózorištu (u kàzalištu)?	What is playing to-day in the theatre?
Da li su m(j)ȅsta skúpa?	Are the seats (places) dear?
Nísu; vr̀lo su jèftina.	They are not; they are very cheap.
Jel' vr(ij)édno vìd(j)ēti tâj kòmād?	Is that piece worth seeing?
Dánas je pózorište prèpunjeno; jȅdva ćete dòbiti kârtu	To-day the theatre will be crowded; you will scarcely get a ticket
Bȉće dànas kòncerat u pózorišnoj zgrȁdi.	There will be a concert to-day in the theatre building
Kòliko ìmā stànovnīka u Vàšoj vároši?	How many inhabitants are there in your city?
Pokážite mi pût u prèdgrāđe	Show me the way to the suburbs
Nìje vr̀lo dalèko; mȍžete i pȅšice ići	It is not far; you can go on foot

Ìmā óvd(j)e i vȓlo l(ij)épo šétalište	There is here also a very fine promenade
Trȅba mi stân sa nàm(j)eštajem	I require an apartment furnished
Trȅba li Vam gòdišnji stân, ili nȁ m(j)esēc?	Do you require an apartment by the year or month?
Što stȁjē nàm(j)ešten stân od pêt sôbā u pȓvōm (drȕgom) sprȁtu (kȁtu)?	What is the price of an apartment with five rooms on the first (second) floor?
Òvē mi se sȍbe nȉmalo ne dòpadaju	These rooms do not please me at all
Kòliko ȉštete za òvāj stân?	What do you ask for this apartment?
Tô je mnȍgo; ìmā i jeftìnije	That is (too) much; there are cheaper ones (to be had)
Imáte-li stân sa ùlice, ili (s ìzgledom) u báštu (na vȓt)?	Have you an apartment on the street or on a garden?
U trȅćem sprȁtu (kȁtu) je visòko za mène	It is too high for me on the third storey.
Trȅba mi stân pri zèmlji	I require an apartment on the ground floor
Kòliko računáte ògrēv (ògrījanje) i osvetljénje?	How much do you estimate for the heating and light?

Kȍ (tkȍ) poslùžuje kiràjđije?	Who serves the tenants?
Imámo trî sòbarice i dva mòmka	We have three chambermaids and two menservants
Dànas sam otkázao svôj stârī stân	To-day I gave up my old apartment
Kòliko je gòdišnja kirija?	How much is the annual rent?
Želíte-li da se hránite kod mène?	Do you wish to board with me?

Vocabulary

Alley **sòkak (ùlica)**
And so forth **i tȁko dȁlje**
Apartment **stân**
Ask (demand) **žèleti; ùzēti (ùzmēm); ȉskati (ištem)**
Board with **hrániti se kȍd** (G)
Building **zgrȁda**
Cathedral **Sáborna Cȓkva**
Celebrated **znàmenit**
Chambermaid **sòbarica**
Cheap **jèftin**
Concert **kòncerat**
Crowded **prèpunjen**
Dear (expensive) **skûp**
Foot; on foot **p(j)ȅšice**
Furnished **nàm(j)ešten**
Furniture **nàm(j)eštaj**
Get along **razàznati (náći se)**
Give up **otkázati**
Ground floor **po zèmlji**
Guide (vb.) **vòditi**
Let **ìznajmiti**
Manager **dìrektor; upràvitelj**
Manservant **mòmak**
Performance **prèdstava**
Piece **kòmād**
Play (vb.) **ìgrati**
Post Office **pȍšta**

Promenade **šètalište** (neut.)
Rent **zájmiti** (vb.); **kìrija** (noun)
Scarcely **jȅdva**
Show **pokázati (pokàzūjem)**
Storey **sprȁt** (Cr. **kát)**
Suburb **prèdgrāđe** (neut.)
Tenant **kiràjđija**
Theatre **pózorište** (Cr. **kàzalište)**
Ticket **kârta** (theatre); **bìlēt** (railway)
Turn **skrénuti**
Valet **lični mòmak**

Reading Exercises and Letters

The student is referred now to a good dictionary, such as that of F. A. Bogadek. New English—Croatian and Croatian—English Dictionary, Pittsburgh, Penn., 1926.

Reading Exercises

Buba-Mara — (Lady-bird insect).

Bòško je bio bȍlestan i vȅliku brȉgu zadávao svòjoj mȁmi; àli, hvála Bògu, pȍčeo je da òzdravlja i u polovìni mȁrta mȅseca dopùstio je Gospòdin dòktor, dà ga izvèdu nȁpolje u báštu (na vȓt). Bòško je izmršáveo i poblédeo, i nèkako je omatòrio i uozbíljio se. Sámome se njèmu čìnilo, dà je pòrastao òtkad se razbòleo. Zàgledao se gȍre i zàmislio. Ah, kàko je dȋvno, kàd ti je nad glávom, mȅsto nȉskoga kròva, visòko vȅdro nȅbo, i kàd te, mȅsto cȓne pȅći, grȅjē zlâtno dalèko sûnce. Pa ìpāk je bìo nèveseo i kào ùmōran

„Glȅ“ — rȅče Bòško — „Štȁ je òvō?“

Na njègov rùkāv pȁdā nȅšto sìćušno okrúglo, kào crvèno dugménce i stȁde, kào da se sámo prȉši na zàgasito plâvi rùkāv. Dèčko zàgleda; dugménce pȍče da míli.

Màma, kòjā je dòsad zàmišljeno glèdala u svôga blêdoga mezímca, òsmehnu se i mȉlo

rȅče: „Â, Buba-mára; već izmílela; znâči prȍleće.“

Buba-mára je uzmílela uz rùkāv, a Bòško se màlo bòjao da mu nè odē zà vrāt. Dèca se ùvēk bòjē svȅga što míli.

„Buba-mára“ povíkaše òstāla dèca i skùpiše se ȍko nâjmlađega brȁta.

A Bòško je svȅ htȅo, dà se sȅti nèčega, pa nije mògao. Njèmu se čìnilo, kào dà je sánjao nȅšto slȉčno svȅmu tòme.

Mìlica ùzē Buba-máru polagáno, nêžno, sa dvâ pȓsta i pòloži je sèbi na pòdlanicu; i svòjīm zvûčnim dètinjskim glasićem pȍče da pȅvā: „lêt', lêt', Buba-máro, da mi dôđu gȍsti!“

Àli Buba-mára nìje htȅla da polèti. Mìlici je bílo žȁo. Tô je bílo u ònō vréme kàd su ljûdi žèleli gȍste i ràdovali im se, kad níje svȅ bílo tȁko strášno skûpo i kàd je u svàkoj kùći bíla i po jèdna sȍba za gȍste.

„Lêt', lêt', Buba-máro“ — ponávljao u sèbi Bòško i čìnilo mu se, dà se sètio nȅšta, štò je bílo vȓlo dâvno. Tô dâvno bìlo je láne (láni), i láne (láni) je bio ôn jòš vȓlo mâli (màlen). Bílo mu je pêt gȍdīnā.

Míša htȅde da ùzmē Buba-máru sa Miličine rúke. Bio je mȁlo nèzgrapan ì bùbica pȁde nà zemlju. Pȁde na leđa. Bòško se ùplaši da se nè razbije. Nȁže se i vȉdi da òna nije svȁ okrúgla. Líčila je na presečènu mâlu kùglicu, na polovìnu cȓvenoga zȓnca. Dônja strána se cȓnela i pò njōj su gmȉzale mnȍge sȉtne cȓne nòžice. Bílo ih je

šêst i izglédalo je, da imā vȉše. Míša je dȉže sa zèmlje; pȕsti je Milici u kècelju i ìzbrisa rûke.

„Uh, àla nèprijatno miríše!“

„Tô je njêna jèdina òdbrana; ònā je ìnāče tȁko nêžna, tȁko samòhrana, siròtica“ — rèče Màma.

„Šta je tô òdbrana?“ ùpītą Bòško.

„Prȁvi se mȓtva i pȁdā nà zemlju, da je ne ȕbiju dèca“ — rèče Mama.

„I púšta sôk nèprijatnog mìrisa, kòjī se ne dòpada ni žȁbama, ni ptìcama, pa je zàto nè jedu. Nèjedu je jȍš i zàto što je crvene bȍje“ — dòdade Màma.

„Jè li, Mama; a òtkud òna znâ sa kòjē će stráne da nam dôđu gȍsti?“ — pítao je Míša.

Màma se smé̍šila. „Tô sámo dèca tȁko hȍće da vèruju. Ònā sámo òseti kàd će da pôđe prȍleće i izmíli iz rùpice, u kòjōj se sàkrila da prezímі“.

„Jȅste, zîmi nȉgde nêma Buba-máre. Pa zȁr se svȅ òne sàkriju i prespávaju zímu?“

„Mnȍge ùginu jȍš s jèseni kad stêgnu mràzevi“.

Bòška to vȓlo zànīma. Otvòrio je ȍči šîrom, zàgledao se ù tō čȕdno mâlo bîće i kâžē Mâmi odušèvljeno: „Àli, Màmo, kȁko je mâla i kȁko je lépa! Líči na zȓno rubína sa ònē zlâtne ìgle. Sámo, Màmo, Buba-mára je žíva!“ Ònā sáma mílī — vìdīš-li?“

„A vìdite-li Vî, dèco, da òna nìje sámo crvèna? — ùpīta Màma.

Dȍtle dèca nisu vìdela da po crvènim tvȓdim Buba-márinim krílima ìmā vȉše cȓnih pègica.

„Kòliko ìmā — ìzbrōjte!“ „Sedām“ odgovòriše dèca. „A kòliko nógū?“ „Šêst. A glava joj je cŕna s bélim pègicama.“

„I lépa je, i kòrisna je“ — rȅče Màma.

„Jé-li zȁto štȍ nam kâžē da dòlazi prȍleće?“ ùpīta Mìlica.

„Zàto je svȉ vòlē, ali mnȍgi nè znāju dà je ònā kòrisna. Ònа se hrâni bîljnim vȁšima kòjē su vȅlike štetòčine“.

Dȍk su òni razgovárali, Buba-mára je mílela po Mìlicinoj kècelji; zàtīm je prešla na rùkāv, pa nà rūku, kòjū je Mìlica svȅ više pòdizala. Dvâ, trî pútā je otvòrila kríla, pokušavála da lètī i òpēt òdmāh pàdala Mìlici na kècelju.

„Môrā bȉti da se ùbila, kàd je pȁla, pa sȁd nȅ može da lȅtī“ — rȅče žàlosno Bòško.

„O, Buba-mára, kòjā ne lètī, tô nèbi bíla Buba-mára“ — govòrio je Míša.

„Pokáži mi, Buba-máro, òtkud će mi dóći gȍsti!“ — pȅvala je nèžno Mìlica i dìzala rûku po kòjōj je mílela Buba-mára.

„Zuzzz-zr-zr!“ Buba-mara je pòdigla tvȓda crvèna kríla; ispòd njīh su se pojávila drùga tánka žùćkaste bòje. Zà trēn ȍka se rašíriše, i òna pȓnū i pòlete u visìnu i ìzgubi se u zráku.

„Òtišla je ka Smèderevu; dóći će nam ujka-Stéva“ — ùzvīknu ràdosno Mìlica.

From **Priroda i Deca**, Milica Janković, Belgrade, 1922.

Letters

Vŕlo pòštovani Gospòdine!

Znàjūći da ste Vi čùli o mòjem vèlikom ìnteresu za Vaš interesàntni i l(ij)êpi jèzik, sm(ij)êm se nádati dà ćete bȉti u stánju da mi dájete ùćēnje — u sŕpsko-hŕvātskom jeziku rȅcimo trî pútā nèd(j)eljno. Jâ još ne ùm(ij)ēm da razgòvāram tȅčno, àli sam sìguran da, pòmoću Vȁše pòuke, môrām nàpredovati bŕzo. Jer jâ već dȍsta dȍbro znâm načéla gramàtike i sámo mi je pòtrebno pròdūženo v(j)èžbanje kòjē sȁda trâžīm od Vâs.

Nádajući se da ću imati zadovóljstvo da čȉtām i gòvorim sŕpsko-hŕvātski sȁ Vȁma, òstajem sa dubòkim pòštovanjem

Vaš òdani

Vèleštovani Gospòdine!

Zahvàljujem na Vàšem c(ij)ênjenom písmu kòjē me je nâjmilije iznenádilo.

Vesèlim se što Vas zànima moj màterinski jèzik; i slédiću dràgovōljno pózivu Vȁšemu ù trî sâta kòd Vās.

C(ij)ênim da ste na kàkav nâčin u svèzi s mòjom dòmovinom; pak će mi bȉti mȉlo govòriti s Vȁma na sŕpsko-hŕvātskom jèziku i òsobito da ùčinim Vȁše poznánstvo.

U tòliko izvòlite, vèleštovani Gospòdine, prímiti sŕdāčan pòzdrāv uz pòklon Vàšeg òdanog

Pòštovani Gospòdine Mìnistre!

Bílo bi mi vrlo mīlo, àko bi Vî sa Sùprugom mògli dóći k nàma na rúčak u pétak òvē nèdelje òko dvánaest i pô sátī. Bīće kòd nās i drùgi srpski prijatelji kòjē Vî, bez súmnje, pòznajete.

Nádajući se dà ćemo ìmati zadovóljstvo da Vas vìdimo, mòlīm Vàs, pòštovani Gospòdine Mìnistre, prímiti ízrāz môga dubòkog pòštovanja.

Pòštovani Gospòdine Mìnistre!

Jùče prèd pódne vrátio sam se iz Sàrajeva gde sam òdveo žènu.

Òdmah pri pòvratku, dòbio sam Vàše prijatno mi písmo kòjīm me pòzīvate na rúčak. Kàko sam bio jâko ùmōran od púta a i bez sùpruge óvde, žāo mi je štō se nē mogoh odàzvati Vāšem ljùbaznom pózivu. Jâ Vas lêpo mòlīm, Gospòdine Mìnistre, dà me zbog tòga ìzvīnite a čīm mi se žèna vrâti iz Sàrajeva — što će bīti kroz trî-čètiri nèdelje, bīću slòbodan dóći s njom do Vās u vìzitu Vāma i Vāšoj pòštovanoj Gòspođi.

Uz ìzraze mòje tòple zahválnosti, mòlīm, prímite i uverénje o mòjem òdličnom pòštovanju.

Pòštovani Gospòdine Mìnistre!

Zahvàljujući Vam srdačno na Vāšem ljùbaznom pózivu kòjī sam dòbio tek dànas zbog mòje òtsutnosti iz vároši, hītām da odgòvo-

rim da će mèni sa ženom bȉti vrȉlo drâgo dòći k Vȁma sùtra (u pétak) na rúčak oko dvánaest i pô sátī, kad se nádamo da ùčinimo poznánstvo Vȁše pòštovane sùpruge.

Sa dubòkim pòštovanjem
Vaš òdāni

Drâgi Gospòdine!

Vrȉlo mi je žȁo što zbog jèdnog ránijeg póziva ne mògu vèčeras bȉti prìsutan lèkciji môga sunárodnika Gospòdina —

Zahvàljujući Vȁšem Klúbu na prílici, kòjū je on prùžio òvōm gospòdinu, nâdam se da će òvā lèkcija bȉti od ìnteresa za Vȁšu pùbliku. Ja znâm da podáci, kòjē će iznēti lèktōr, jȅsu od vȅlikog znàčaja.

Sa pòštovanjem

Vrȉlo pòštovani Gospòdine!

Hȉtām izráziti Vam os(j)èćaje mòje srdačne zahválnosti na l(ij)êpoj r(ij)êči kòjū ste Vî ljùbazno rèkli o mòjoj zèmlji na Vàšem jučèrašnjem predávanju. Mèni je bílo náročito žȁo što sam bio sprêčen dòlaskom kod mène na krȁće vr(ij)éme nèkih prijatéljā, da dôđem na Univerzìtēt (Svȅučilište).

Nádajući se da ću skòro ìmati príliku dòpuniti u ràzgovoru sa Vȁma izraz mòje zahválnosti, kòristīm se ovom prilikom da Vam izrāzim uv(j)erénje o môm òsobitom pòštovanju.

Drâgi Prijatelju!

Nèka se dívljenju c(ij)éloga čovečànstva, čȉje su snâge mògle da dôđū do pòtpunoga izražaja u slòbodnoj individùalnoj Amèrici, pridrūži mòje pòbožno òs(j)ećanje u trenútku sáznanja, da je l(ij)êt Newyork—Paris srȅćno ùspeo. Vaš uv(ij)êk ìskreni.

Vȑlo pòštovana Gòspođo —!

Slòbodan sam písati Vam da izrāzim svòje sȑdačno žàlēnje što néću bȉti u stánju dóći sùtra na pòmēn Vàšem pòkojnom Sùprugu, jer sam dào obećánje prìsustvovati na Univerzitétu lèkciji o mòjoj zèmlji, kòjū ne mògu da ìzb(j)egnem.

Kòristīm se òvom prílikom da Vam izrāzim dubòko sažalénje koje òs(j)ećām póvodom Vȁšeg tȁko têškog gubítka.

Izvòlite primiti, vȑlo pòštovana Gòspođo, sȑdaćan pòklon Vašeg dubòko òdanog —

Vȑlo pòštovani Gospòdine —!

Žȁo mi je što Vas môram uznemíriti, àli stvâr je u tòme što je jáka jùtrašnja kȉša protèkla kao vòdopad kròz krôv i razòrila je tavànicu i zidove nàšeg kupàtila i takóđer sȍbu nȁšeg tâjnika.

Nâdam se, àko imáte vrȅmena da ćete nas mȍći pos(j)ètiti dànas i vid(j)ēti rùševine! Jâ

néću pòpraviti tavànicu i zìdove, dok krôv nè bude pòpravljen — nâjmanje na jùgo-západnoj stráni, zàto što skòro svȉ jâki pljûsci dòlaze sa tòga pràvca.

Nàdajući se da Vam ne (za)dájem sùviše nèprilika, òstajem sa dubòkim pòštovanjem —

Drâgi Gospòdine Ministre!

Vȑlo mi je mȉlo dòznati da ste Vi prèuzeli rèsōr Ministra Pròsv(j)ete, kòji nìje bílo mògućе pòv(j)eriti u bȍlje rûke nègo Vȁše. Vî znáte da sam jâ lȉčno jâko zàinteresovan o nàpretku pròsv(j)ete u Vȁšoj zèmlji i da prȁtīm stâlne ùspehe sa vèlikim zadovóljstvom. Ùzēću slobòdu pos(j)étiti Vas jèdnog dâna, kad bùdete imali mȁlo slòbodnog vrȅmena, da ràspravljam sa Vàma o tôm pítanju.

Kòristīm se òvom prílikom da Vam pòno-vim, drâgi Gospòdine Ministre, uv(j)erénje o môm náročitom pòštovanju i sȓdačnoj odánosti. —

The compiler takes this opportunity to acknowledge his indebtedness to the Croatian grammar of Hungarian **(Gramatika Madžarskoga Jezika)** of Dr. Ivan Bojničić, Zagreb, 1912, and also to many Serbian and Croatian friends for some of the conversations included in Part II., pp. 175—208, of the present work.

БИБЛИОТЕКА
МА[illegible]ЧКЕ

Errata

p. 7, line 10; for „form“, read „forms“.
p. 21, line 4; for „pr.“, read „pl.“
p. 30, line 15; for „(of **luđi)“,** read „(for **luđi)“.**
p. 31, line 9; insert after „jak“: **„kràtak** short **-kràći“.**
p. 34, line 25; for **„čèga (štà)“,** read **„čèga“.**
p. 46, top; reverse number „4“ in „46“.
p. 56, last line; for „rack“, read „peg“.
p. 61, line 2; for **„da“,** read **„ja“.**
p. 84, line 9; after **„v(j)erovàtno“,** add „**vjerojàtno** (Cr.)“.
p. 87, line 17; for „conjugation“, read „conjunction“.
p. 97, line 15; after **„nàpasti“,** add **„napísati,** of. **písati“.**
p. 127, vocabulary; after **„kòd** at the house of“, add „(takes G.)“.
p. 164, vocabulary; for **„prijatno“,** read **„prijàtno“.**
p. 178, vocabulary; for „suspanders“, read „suspenders“.
p. 178, vocabulary; for „underskirt“, read „undershirt“.
p. 183, first English sentence; after „apple“, add „pear“.
p. 194, vocabulary; after **„mìšīć** muscle“, add „(masc.; Cr. **mìšīca)“.**
p. 199, vocabulary; change „the wash“ to „the washing“, and place before **„rûblje“,** etc.